



Accounts Payable User's Guide

Version 7.5

2210.AP75

© 1995, 1997, 2000, 2003–2008 by Open Systems Holdings Corp. All rights reserved.

No part of this manual may be reproduced by any means without the written permission of Open Systems, Inc.

OPEN SYSTEMS and OSAS are registered trademarks of Open Systems Holdings Corp. All other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Printed in U.S.A. This manual is recyclable.

June 2008

Document No. 2210.AP75

This document has been prepared to conform to the current release version of OPEN SYSTEMS Accounting Software. Because of our extensive development efforts and our desire to further improve and enhance the software, inconsistencies may exist between the software and the documentation in some instances. Call your customer support representative if you encounter an inconsistency.

Open Systems, Inc.
4301 Dean Lakes Boulevard
Shakopee, Minnesota 55379

General Telephone	(952) 403-5700
General Fax	(952) 496-2495
Support Telephone	(800) 582-5000
Support Fax	(952) 403-5870
Internet Address	www.osas.com

CONTENTS

Chapter 1	Introduction	1-1
	The Accounts Payable System	1-3
	Starting OSAS	1-19
	Navigating OSAS	1-23
Chapter 2	Installation and Conversion	2-1
	Conversion	2-3
Chapter 3	Setup	3-1
	Setup Checklist and Functions	3-5
Chapter 4	Information Inquiry	4-1
	Vendors and Invoices	4-3
	Invoices	4-11
	Detail History	4-13
	Summary History	4-17
	Invoice History	4-21
	Payment History	4-23
Chapter 5	Daily Work	5-1
	Transactions	5-3
	Copy Recurring Entries	5-19
	Purchases Journal	5-21
	Miscellaneous Debits Journal	5-25
	Daily Sales Tax Report	5-29
	Change Batches	5-31
	Batch Control	5-33
	Post Transactions	5-35
Chapter 6	Material Requisitions	6-1
	Print Material Requisitions	6-11

CONTENTS

Material Requisitions Journal	6-13
Backorder Allocation Report	6-15
Post Material Requisitions.....	6-19
Chapter 7 Management Reports	7-1
Cash Flow Report	7-5
Aged Trial Balance	7-7
Vendor Analysis Report.....	7-11
Sales Tax Report	7-15
Chapter 8 History Reports	8-1
AP Analysis Report.....	8-3
Purchase Analysis Report	8-7
Check History Report	8-11
Vendor Detail History Report	8-13
Payment History Report	8-17
Tax Audit Report	8-19
Summary Invoice History Report	8-21
Vendor Activity Report	8-23
Vendor Purchase History Report	8-27
Chapter 9 Periodic Processing	9-1
Periodic Maintenance	9-15
Purge Vendor Comments.....	9-19
Purge Selected Files.....	9-21
Chapter 10 Pay Invoices	10-1
Hold/Release Invoices	10-3
Prepare Payments	10-9
Select Payables	10-13
Edit Register	10-17
Print Checks.....	10-19
Print Vouchers	10-23
Create ACH.....	10-25
Payment Register.....	10-27
Post Payments	10-29
Void Payments	10-33
Create Positive Pay File.....	10-37

Chapter 11 File Maintenance	11-1
Vendors	11-3
Recurring Entries	11-23
Terms Codes	11-29
Distribution Codes	11-31
Tables	11-33
Change Fields	11-49
Methods of Payment	11-55
E-Mail Defaults	11-57
 Chapter 12 Master File Lists	 12-1
Vendor Labels	12-5
Vendor Detail List	12-7
Vendor Summary List	12-9
Vendor Comments List	12-11
Recurring Entries List	12-13
Tables List	12-15
Methods of Payment List	12-17
GL Account Audit Report	12-19

CHAPTER 1

1

Welcome to OSAS	1-1
The Accounts Payable System	1-3
Starting OSAS	1-19
Navigating OSAS	1-23

Introduction

Welcome to OSAS

Welcome to the Accounts Payable application for OPEN SYSTEMS Accounting Software® (OSAS®). Accounts Payable helps you manage your company's cash flow by recording the invoices you receive and the payments you make to vendors. Accounts Payable also lends its capabilities to other applications associated with tracking assets (Inventory, for example).

Accounts Payable represents a liability: when you make a payment to vendors, the transactions are expressed as losses to your source of revenue and gains to the assets you paid for. For example, if you purchase inventory items, the transaction represents a loss to your capital and a gain to inventory.

Accounts Payable plugs into Resource Manager, the foundation of OSAS. Consult the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#) for more information on basic OSAS functionality and details on how Resource Manager works within the OSAS system.

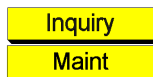
About This Guide

This guide describes the functions that make up the Accounts Payable application and gives details on how Accounts Payable fits into your existing business workflow. This guide is divided into these sections:

- Chapter 1 introduces OSAS and the Accounts Payable application, and describes the basics of the Accounts Payable system and how to navigate around OSAS.
- Chapter 2, Installation and Conversion, details how to install Accounts Payable using Resource Manager and how to create or convert the data files it requires.
- Chapter 3, Getting Started, gives information and checklists on the steps you need to perform to set up Accounts Payable.
- Chapters 4 through 12 contain function descriptions organized by menu. These chapters mirror the order that appears on the Accounts Payable menu.
- The Appendixes contain supplementary material not directly related to Accounts Payable functionality.
- The Index is a topical reference to the information in the rest of the chapters, and concludes this guide.

Conventions

This guide uses the following conventions to present information.



When the **Inquiry** or **Maintenance** commands (or both) are available for a field, the Inquiry and Maint flags appear in the margin. See page 1-30 and page 1-34 for more information on these commands.

When you see the phrase “use the **Proceed (OK)** command” in this guide, press **Page Down** in either text or graphical mode to continue. In graphical mode, you can also click **OK** to proceed.



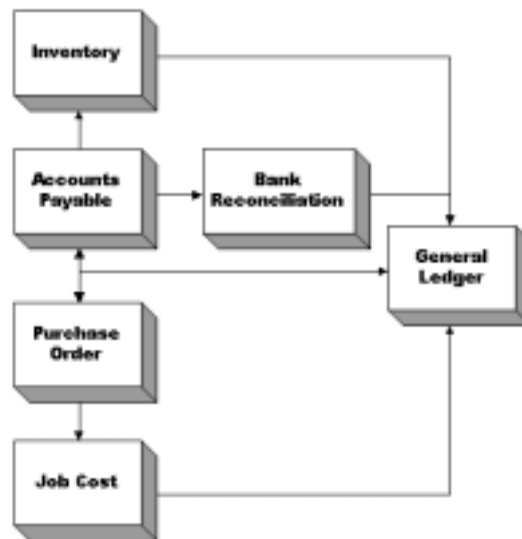
If a function or feature is only available if the Banking application is installed, this banking flag appears in the margin.

The Accounts Payable System

Use the Accounts Payable system to record invoices you receive and payments you make to vendors. It lends its tracking capabilities to other applications associated with tracking assets (Inventory, for example). It represents a liability; when you make a payment to vendors, the transactions are expressed as losses to your source of revenue and gains to the assets you paid for. For example, if you purchase inventory items, the transaction represents a loss to your capital and a gain to inventory.

Application Interaction

You can use Accounts Payable as a standalone application, but you get optimal use from it when you interface it with other applications.



Interfacing applications means that the information you enter in one application, you can transfer to and use in other applications, reducing data entry time and errors.

Menu Structure

The Accounts Payable menu structure is similar to the structure of other OSAS applications: functions appear roughly in order of use.

File Maintenance

Use the functions on the **File Maintenance** menu to set up and maintain information about your vendors. For example, use the **Vendors** function to establish and update information about vendors with which you usually do business.

Information Inquiry

Use the Information Inquiry functions to view (not change) information about vendors, invoices, and history. If you are running OSAS through a multiuser network, several people can look up the same information at the same time.

Entering Transactions

After you establish the valid codes and IDs through the File Maintenance functions, you can use the Daily Work functions and the Material Requisitions functions to enter transactions that involve acquiring goods.

Daily Work

Use the Daily Work functions to do daily operations that involve an outside vendor: entering transactions and recurring entries, producing the Purchases and Miscellaneous Debits Journals, and posting transactions. You can choose to group certain transactions by batch, to help streamline entry, printing, and posting tasks.

Material Requisitions

Use the Material Requisitions functions to do daily operations that involve transferring goods from one part of the company to another: entering and printing requisitions, producing the Material Requisitions Journal and the Backorder Allocation Report, and posting.

Reports

Accounts Payable offers two categories of reports: management reports and history reports. The management reports show information primarily from the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file. The history reports show information from the **APHIxxx** and **APHSxxx** (Detail and Summary History) files and the **APHCxxx** (Check History) file.

Use the reports functions as often as necessary to produce summarized information about current and historical purchases and payments.

Pay Invoices

After doing your daily work and producing reports, you can use the Pay Invoices functions to prepare the invoices produced as payments, print the checks, and post the payments.

Master File Lists

Information that you enter in the File Maintenance functions is kept in master files. Use the Master File Lists functions to produce the contents of the files: details about vendors, recurring entries, and so forth.

File Information

The information you enter in Accounts Payable functions is stored in files. Each file falls into one of four categories: vendor files, attribute files, temporary files, and history files. (OSAS does not make a distinction between categories of files. The files are described in terms of categories to give you a better idea of how each fits in.)

Vendor files

The vendor files serve as permanent sources of vendor information: data stays in the files until you remove it.

The **APVExxx** (Vendor) file holds the following vendor information, which you can enter directly through File Maintenance functions or by updating information from interfaced applications:

- Vendor ID and description
- Vendor name, address, and phone number
- Terms code and distribution code
- Web site and e-mail addresses
- Vendor class and payment priority
- 1099 information
- Amount due

The **APVCxxx** (Vendor Comments) file holds comments about the vendors with which you do business. Initially you enter comments through the **Vendors** function.

Attribute files

The attribute files hold data that you can assign to each vendor. These attributes often carry their own function names. These files serve as permanent sources of information: data stays in these files until you remove it.

The **APDCxxx** (Distribution Codes) file stores the distribution codes assigned to the vendor in the **Distribution Codes** function. The codes are assigned to vendors and serve as a shorthand method to the General Ledger accounts to which accounts payable, sales tax expense, and freight and miscellaneous charges are posted.

The **APTCxxx** (Terms Codes) file stores the terms codes assigned to the vendor in the **Terms Codes** function. The codes are assigned to information about regular payment terms and serve as a shorthand method to enter the information required to calculate payment discounts. As a result, you can make payments to groups of vendors based on the terms of payment with the defined codes.

The **APRLxxx** and **APRHxxx** (Recurring Entries) files store information about payments you make regularly to vendors. The **APRLxxx** file stores line-item information about each recurring entry; the **APRHxxx** file stores totals information.

The **APBTxxx** (Batch) file stores information about the batches you use to organize your AP invoices and miscellaneous debits when you enter, print and post them.

The **APRDxxx** (Recurring Additional Descriptions) file holds additional descriptions you assign to line items in a recurring entry. This file is used only if you elect to enter additional descriptive text for line items in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function. The additional text is printed on invoices after you copy the entry to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files.

The **RMTDxxx** (Tax Location Detail) file stores such tax location information as the location ID, taxable and nontaxable sales and purchases, tax paid, class, percentage, and amount refundable.

The **RMGCxxx** (Group Code) file stores information about tax groups and tax levels.

The **RMTHxxx** (Tax Location Header) file stores information about the tax authority and tax accounts.

Temporary files

The temporary files store information created from an action you perform and send that information to a different file—usually a history file—when you post.

The **APLSxxx** (Serial Item) file stores information about serial numbers and lots. You can delete and change the information in this file through Accounts Payable functions, but not through Inventory functions.

The **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** (Transaction) files store information about unposted purchases and miscellaneous debits. The **APTDxxx** file stores line-item information about each transaction; the **APTHxxx** file stores totals information.

The **APDExxx** (Additional Descriptions) file stores additional descriptions you assign to line items. This file is used only if you elect to enter additional descriptive text for line items in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

The **APMDxxx** and **APMHxxx** (Material Requisitions) files store unposted and backordered material requisitions. The **APMDxxx** file stores line-item information about each material requisition; the **APMHxxx** file stores totals information.

The **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file stores such summary information as the amount due and the due date of the purchases and miscellaneous debits that were posted from the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files. The items remain on file until they are recorded as paid in full.

The **APCHxxx** (Checks) file stores the latest batch of unposted checks that have been prepared for vendors.

The **APCMxxx** (Requisition Control) file stores a record for each terminal ID with requisitions being entered or edited.

History files

The history files get information as a result of a post.

The **APHCxxx** (Check History) file stores summary information for posted or voided checks. This file is used only if you elect to save check history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

The **APHSxxx** (Summary History) file contains information for each item purchased from each vendor in each period. Three types of summary records are created for each vendor: a company record, a vendor record, and an item record. This file is used only if you elect to save summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

The **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file contains detailed information about accounts payable transactions. This file is used only if you elect to save detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

The **APHDxxx** (Additional Descriptions History) file contains additional descriptions from entries posted to the **APHIxxx** file. You can also print these descriptions in the Detail History Report. This file is used only if you elect to use the additional descriptions option in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

File Interaction

The Accounts Payable system tracks money owed to your vendors. When you enter and post transactions, information is retained in or distributed to the appropriate files to keep the information up to date, make the information available through reports, and keep the system in balance.

Transactions

You can enter two categories of transactions: purchases (or miscellaneous debits) and material requisitions.

Purchases or Miscellaneous Debits

When you enter purchases or miscellaneous debits, the key unit is the invoice. An invoice holds one or more purchases or miscellaneous debits.

You can copy recurring entries to a purchase. Use the **Recurring Entries** function to define the run codes that identify recurring entries. The information is kept in the **APRLxxx** and **APRHxxx** files. When the purchase is made, enter the run code in the **Transactions** function.

If Accounts Payable interfaces with Inventory and you enter a line item for an inventory item, the on-hand and available quantities in the Inventory item record are reduced for miscellaneous debits and increased for purchases by the quantity you enter.

Information about unposted purchases and miscellaneous debits is stored in the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files.

If you selected the option to use additional descriptions, you can enter 10 lines of additional descriptive text about each line item. The additional text is stored in the **APDExxx** file and is printed in the Purchases and Miscellaneous Debits Journals.

When you post purchases and miscellaneous debits, several things happen, depending on your option settings:

- Information about purchases and miscellaneous debits is moved from the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files to the **APINxxx** file.
- Each vendor's company and vendor records are updated in the **APHSxxx** file.
- The amount due, amount prepaid, and purchase and payment history fields are updated in the **APVExxx** file.
- If you keep detail and summary history, the **APHIxxx** file is updated by detailed line-item and totals information, and the **APHSxxx** file is updated by summary line-item and totals information.
- If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, debit and credit entries are made to the accounts payable, sales tax, freight, miscellaneous, and expense accounts in the **GLJRxxx** (General Ledger Journal) file.
- The Resource Manager tax files are updated.
- If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, the job and phase records are updated by cost information in the **JOBSxxx** file.
- The **APLSxxx**, **APTDxxx**, and **APTHxxx** files are cleared.

Batching

Using the batching function in your daily work increases your productivity and enables you to better control your daily transactions. Using the batch function allows you to group certain transactions by batch, to help streamline entry, printing, and posting tasks.

Material Requisitions

When you enter material requisitions, the key unit is the requisition. A requisition holds one or more requisitioned items.

If Accounts Payable interfaces with Inventory, the line items are first filled from current stock. The remainder is backordered.

Information about unposted and backordered material requisitions is stored in the **APMDxxx** and **APMHxxx** files.

When you post material requisitions, several things happen, depending on your option settings:

- Backorders are created in the **APMDxxx** and **APMHxxx** files for partially filled requisitions.
- Fully filled requisitions are removed from the **APMDxxx** and **APMHxxx** files, and serial numbers are removed from the **APMSxxx** file.
- The **APHIxxx** file is updated by detailed line-item and totals information.
- If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, debit and credit entries are made to the accounts payable, material inventory, and miscellaneous material accounts in the **GLJRxxx** file.
- If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, the job and phase records are updated by cost information. The **JOHIxxx** file is automatically updated; the **JOBSxxx** file is optionally updated.

Preparing Payments and Paying Invoices

Use the Pay Invoices functions to prepare payments and pay your bills. These Accounts Payable functions are optional; you could go through an entire Accounts Payable work cycle without using the functions. Since it is likely that you make many of your payments by check, these functions are useful because you can send the information directly from the **APINxxx** file to the **APCHxxx** file and then to the checks themselves.

Before you prepare checks, place disputed (open) invoices on hold and release held invoices that can be paid. To place all invoices on hold or release all held invoices for one or more vendors, use the **Change Open Invoice Status** function. To place individual invoices on hold or release some invoices that are on hold, use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function.

Use the **Prepare Checks** function to indicate to the **APCHxxx** file the released invoices that are due to be paid. When checks are prepared, a log showing which invoices were prepared is produced.

To look at which invoices have checks prepared and remove an invoice from the list. If necessary, use the **Select Payables** function.

Before you print the checks, you might want to produce the Edit Register to get a list of the checks cleared to print.

Use the **Print Checks** function to print the checks. If you elected to save check history in the AP Options and Interfaces, the record is sent to the **APHCxxx** file.

After you print the checks, print the Check Register for an audit trail of the vendor checks you printed.

When you have printed all the checks and are ready to post, use the **Post Payments** function. Information is moved from the **APCHxxx** file to the **APHIxxx** and **APHSxxx** files, and the general ledger account numbers of the checks are stored in the **APHCxxx** file.

If you spot checks that should not have printed or if printed checks are lost or destroyed, use the **Void Checks** function to void them.

Producing Reports

The **APVExxx** file provides information for several reports:

- The Vendor Analysis Report shows the balances and cumulative purchases for vendors and summarizes the purchasing activity with your vendors.
- The Vendor Detail List shows general information about your vendors.
- Use the vendor labels as mailing labels or as a quick reference of the vendors that are on file.
- The 1099 Forms summarize your year-to-date payments to vendors. You can print forms or save the data on magnetic media.

The **APINxxx** and **APVExxx** files provide information for several reports:

- The Open Invoice Report shows the invoices that remain unpaid and miscellaneous debits from the **APINxxx** file.

- The Cash Flow Report shows the amount of cash you can expect to pay out within three user-defined periods from the **APINxxx** and **APVExxx** files.
- The Aged Trial Balance shows the open invoice balances broken down into five aging periods—current, 30, 60, 90, and 120+ days.

The **APVCxxx** file provides the information for the Vendor Comments List.

The **APRLxxx**, **APRHxxx**, and **APRDxxx** files provide information for two reports:

- The Copy Recurring Entries Report shows the total recurring entries transferred to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files. If problems occur during the process, an error log is included in the report.
- The Recurring Entries List serves as a reference when you copy entries to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files.

The **APCHxxx** file provides information for the Edit Register and for checks.

The **APMDxxx** and **APMHxxx** files provide information for the material requisition forms and the Backorder Allocation Report. Produce this report to find out which backordered requisitions you can fill when goods are received in Inventory.

The **APHCxxx** file provides information for the Check History Report, which shows summary information for printed and voided checks.

The **APHIxxx** file provides information for several reports:

- The Detail History Report shows the purchases and returns you made.
- The Vendor Activity Report shows what you are purchasing, from whom you are purchasing it, and how often you purchase it.
- The Payment History Report shows paid invoices, check numbers and dates, and payment types.
- The Summary Invoice History Report shows vendor and invoice summary totals.

- The Tax Audit Report shows the tax breakdown by vendor, invoice number, and tax location.

The **APHSxxx** file provides information for several reports:

- The AP Analysis Report shows the statuses of your company's payables.
- The Purchase Analysis Report shows your company's purchases and discounts taken and lost.
- The Vendor Purchase History Report shows how much you purchased from vendors.

Posting Payments

When you use the **Post Payments** function to post the checks you printed, several things happen:

- Invoices that are paid in full change to paid status, and the check numbers and dates are added to the **APINxxx** file.
- The totals in the **APVExxx** file are updated for the invoices you paid.
- The **APCHxxx** file is cleared for the next check cycle.
- The **APHCxxx** file is updated with the checks' general ledger account numbers if you elected to keep check history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.
- The invoice and payment information is transferred to the **APHIxxx** and **APHSxxx** files if you elected to keep summary and invoice history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.
- If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, debit and credit entries are made to the cash, accounts payable, and discount accounts in the **GLJRxxx** file.
- If Accounts Payable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, disbursement entries are created in the **BRTRxxx** file for the checks posted.

Periodic Maintenance

When you do periodic maintenance, several things happen:

- Totals are transferred from the **APVExxx** file to the last-year fields, and period-, quarter-, and year-to-date totals are cleared.
- At the end of the calendar year, 1099 YTD payments are moved to last year.

The following chart shows the effects of periodic maintenance on the **APVExxx** file:

Value	Updated (+ or -)	Increased	Decreased
General Information	Use the Vendors function		
Vendor Comments	Use the Vendors function		
Purchases PTD, QTD, YTD, and LY		Post transactions	Post miscellaneous debits
Payments PTD, QTD, YTD, and LY		Post payments	Post payments
Discount Taken PTD, QTD, YTD, and LY		Post transactions	Post miscellaneous debits
Discount Lost PTD, QTD, YTD, and LY		Post transactions	Post miscellaneous debits
Last Purchase Number		Post transactions	Post miscellaneous debits
Last Purchase Date		Post transactions	Post miscellaneous debits
Last Purchase Amount		Post transactions	Post miscellaneous debits
Last Payment Date		Post payments	Post payments

Value	Updated (+ or -)	Increased	Decreased
Last Check Number		Post payments	Post payments
Last Payment Amount		Post payments	Post payments
YTD 1099 Payments		Post payments	Post payments
Last-Year 1099 Payments		Post payments	Post payments

Purging Selected Files

After your files become too large, you should clear data through the **Periodic Maintenance** function and the **Purge Vendor Comments** function.

The following list shows the effects of purging selected files:

- Paid invoices with check dates before the date you specify are removed from the **APINxxx** file.
- Detail history with invoice dates before the date you specify is removed from the **APHIxxx** file.
- Summary history before the period/fiscal year you specify is removed from the **APHSxxx** file.
- Check history with check dates before the date you specify is removed from the **APHCxxx** file.
- Recurring entries with cutoff dates before the date you specify is removed from the **APRLxxx**, **APRHxxx**, and **APRDxxx** files.
- Temporary vendors with zero balances are removed from the **APVExxx** file.

Productivity Reports

Accounts Payable includes a number of productivity reports in Microsoft Excel[®] format. These reports connect directly to your OSAS data via the ODBC/JDBC driver (included with OSAS 7.5) and allow you to use spreadsheet tools to manipulate the data as you want and produce charts and graphs to visualize trends.

The spreadsheet reports are listed on the **Productivity Reports** menu. Double-click a report name to automatically launch Excel or any other spreadsheet program capable of opening an Excel-formatted spreadsheet to open the report. Use the selection boxes to filter the information that appears in the report, or use the tools within your spreadsheet software to create charts and graphs from the report's data.

Starting OSAS

OSAS runs on an operating system supported by 150 MB of permanent storage and 4 MB of RAM. You may need additional space or memory, depending on the size of your data files and the operating system you use. Consult your reseller for more information.

In Windows

To start OSAS on a computer running Windows, double-click the OSAS shortcut on the desktop or access the program from the **Start** menu.

In Other Operating Systems

To start OSAS on an operating system other than Windows, enter `osas` at the operating system prompt. If your operating system has graphical capabilities, you can also use the OSAS shortcut to start OSAS.

Using Parameters

You can use the `-u`, `-c`, `-a`, and `-t` parameters in OSAS shortcut properties or after the **osas** command so that the system automatically uses the appropriate user ID, company ID, and access code to save time logging in.

In Windows, open the OSAS shortcut's properties and enter these parameters after the path in the **Target** field (as in the example below; be sure to use the correct directories for your system).

```
C:\basis\bin\bbj.exe osasstrt.txt -q -tT00 -cD:\osas70\progrm\config.bbx - -  
uSam -aapple -cH
```

Note: In Windows, the `-u`, `-c`, and `-a` parameters must follow the separation dash.

In other operating systems, enter the parameters after the `osas` command, as in this example:

```
osas -t T2 -c B -a apple
```

Note: You can enter these parameters in any order, but you must leave a space between the parameter mark (`-t`, `-c`, or `-a`) and the parameter itself.

Refer to the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on these parameters.

Logging In

After you start OSAS, the login screen appears.



To log in to OSAS, enter your **User ID**, the **Company ID** you want to work with, and your **Access Code**. If you want to save your access code so that you do not need to enter it again, select the **Save Password?** check box (or enter **Y** in text mode) to save your information. Finally, click **OK** or press **Enter** to log in.

This screen appears only after you have set up users and access codes for the OSAS system.

Access Codes

Access codes limit use of the system and protect sensitive information. Each code allows access to specific applications, menus, and functions. If you cannot select a menu or function, your access code is not authorized for it. Use the **Access Codes** function in Resource Manager to set up access codes.

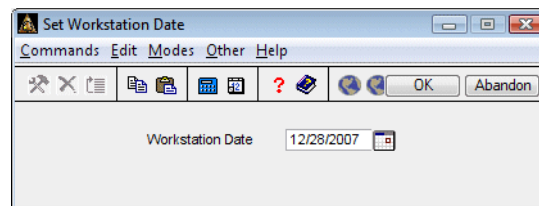


To change access codes, select **Access code** from the **File** menu, click the **Access Code** button on the toolbar, or press **F4** on the main menu. When the Access Code box appears, enter the access code to change to and press **Enter**.

Workstation Date



To change the workstation date, select **Workstation date** from the **File** menu, click the **Change Date** button on the toolbar, or press **F6**.



When the Workstation Date box appears, use the button or your keyboard to enter the date and press **Enter**.

Navigating OSAS

OSAS menus and functions are available in two modes: graphical and text. The graphical mode allows both keyboard and mouse commands and uses data entry fields and buttons similar to those found in any graphical software program. The text mode presents information in a simpler text format and uses keyboard commands to access functions and move around the screen. If you use an operating system that does not have graphical capabilities, the text mode is the only mode available.

You can use either text or graphical function screens independently of the main menu. For example, you can use text function screens while using the graphical main menu, and vice versa. Select **GUI Functions** from the **Modes** menu or press **Shift+F6** to toggle between the text and graphical modes for function screens.

When available, press **Shift+F5** to switch between graphical and text menu modes, or press **Shift+F6** to switch between modes on function screens. You can also use the Resource Manager **Defaults** function to select the default mode to use for the main menu and function screens.

In text mode, use the **Page Up**, **Page Down**, arrow, and **Enter** keys to move between menus, select and enter functions, and move around function screens. When a list of commands appears at the bottom of a function screen, press the highlighted letter to use a command. These methods also work in graphical mode, or you can use the mouse to click on fields and command buttons.

Graphical Mode

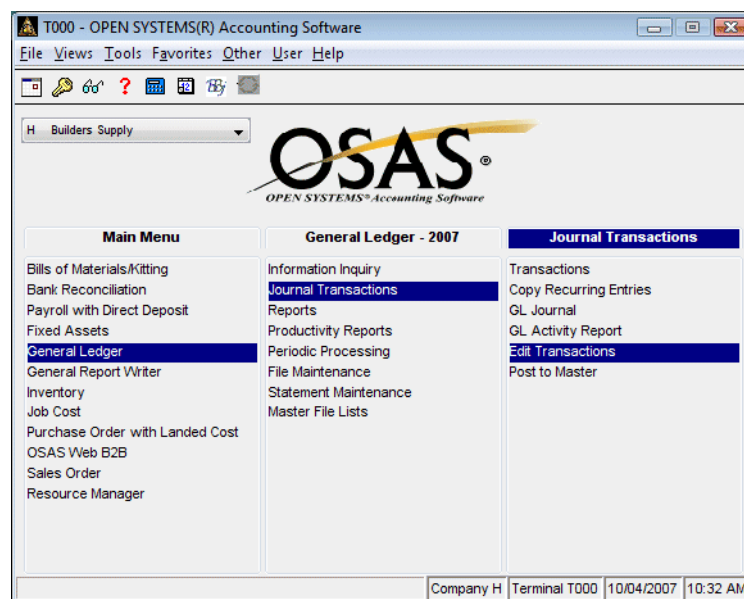
If you're familiar with other graphical software programs, you'll find it easy to navigate around the OSAS graphical mode, which uses buttons, toolbars, text entry boxes, and menus to help you move through your tasks.

Main Menu

If you use BBj in graphical mode, the main menu is available in two flavors: graphical and MDI. To switch between the two styles, press **Shift+F5**. If you use Visual PRO/5, the graphical main menu is the only graphical menu available.

Graphical Main Menu

The graphical main menu is shown below.

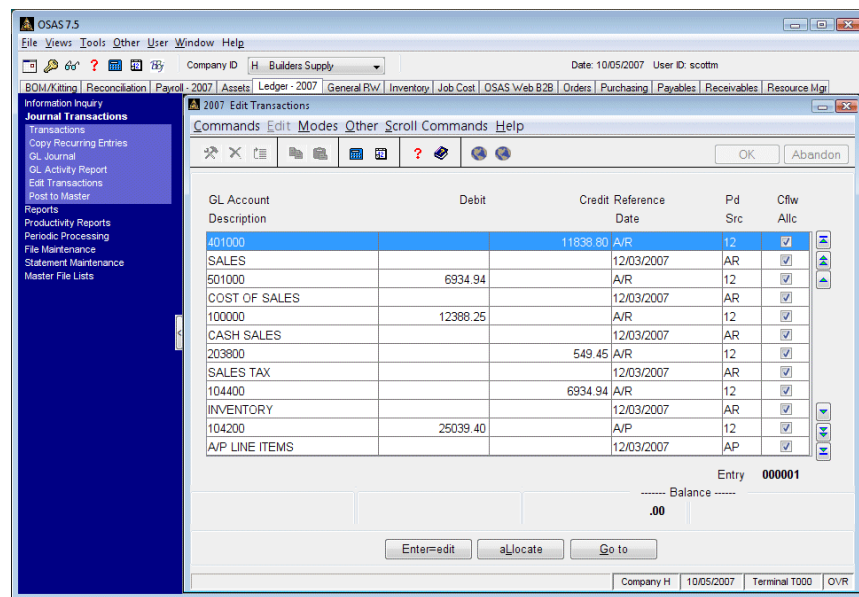


You can move around the graphical menu in these ways:

- Click an application to view that application's menu. Click a menu item to view its functions. Double-click a function name to enter that function.
- To exit from the graphical menu, click a different application or menu name or press **Tab** to return to the main menu.
- To exit from OSAS, click the **Close** box in the upper-right corner of the screen, press **F7**, or select **Exit** from the **File** menu.

MDI Main Menu

The MDI menu centralizes all OSAS functionality in one location: applications appear as tabs at the top of the screen, their menus and functions appear in a navigation pane on the left side of the screen, and function screens appear in the large pane on the right. Using this menu, you can open more than one function screen at a time and move or minimize screens as needed. However, you cannot open two functions that lock the same data file at the same time.



You can move around the MDI menu these ways:

- To view an application's menus, click that application's tab.
- To view the functions a menu contains, click the menu name. The menu expands to list the functions it contains. Click the function name to enter the function. The function screen appears in the right pane.
- To exit from a menu, click a different menu name or application tab. To exit from OSAS, click the **Close** box in the upper-right corner of the screen, press **F7**, or select **Exit** from the **File** menu.

Function Screens

Graphical screens contain the same functionality as text screens, presented in a graphical format that includes easy access to commands via the mouse.

Tax Locations

Commands: Edit Modes Other Scroll Commands Help

OK Abandon

Tax Location: MN Name: Minnesota Sales Tax
 Tax Level: 1 Tax ID: 23-876182734
 Authority: MN Tax on: Freight? ☐ Misc? ☐
 Tax Liability Acct: 203800 Tax Refundable Acct: 203800

Class	Description	Sales Tax	Purch Tax	Tax Collected	Tax Paid
00	Consumer Goods	6.500	6.500	1307.00	.00
01	Resale Sales	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
02	Exempt Sales	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
03	Ind/Agr Prod.	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
04	Interstate Comm	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
05	Motor Vehicles	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
06	Food Products	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
07	Clothing	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
08	Gasoline	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
09	Services	0.000	0.000	.00	.00
Total				1307.00	.00
Calculated				1307.01	.00
Over/Short				-.01	.00

Enter = edit Tax Loc First Last Next Prev View Header Go to Class

Company H 10/04/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

You can move around the screen in these ways:

- Use the mouse or press **Tab** to move from field to field. Use the scroll buttons to move from line to line in scrolling regions.
- If a screen appears prompting for the kind of information to enter or maintain (such as on File Maintenance or Transactions screens), select the appropriate option and click **OK** to continue.
- Press **Page Down** if prompted to move to the next section.
- Click **Header** when it appears to return to the screen's header section.
- Press **F7** to exit the screen and return to the main menu.

Menus

Both the graphical main menu and graphical function screens contain drop-down menus that give you access to additional commands without using the function keys. While you can use the function keys to access commands in graphical mode, you may find it easier to access command through these menus.

To access a menu's commands, click a menu title. The commands for that menu appear, followed by any associated hot key combinations in brackets < >. To use a command, click the command name or press the hot key combination.

Refer to the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#) for more information on the menus available in OSAS and their commands.

Shortcut Menu

OSAS gives you quick access to commands relating to the screen you're using via a shortcut menu. The commands that are available depend on the function and the field you are currently using. To use these commands, click the right mouse button and select the command from the menu that appears.

On the main menu, the shortcut menu gives you access to commands that help you manage your **Favorites** menu, switch between sample and live data, perform certain setup tasks, and view function information. On function screens, this menu helps you access help documentation, move around the function screen, work with EIS dashboards, and so on.

Other Commands Menu

The **Other Commands** (or **F4**) menu is available on both graphical and text menu and function screens and gives you access to additional utilities and commands not directly related to the function you're currently using. Among other things, these commands open calculators or allow you to view or enter additional information. In text mode, press **F4** twice on the menu or once on function screens to access this menu.

Consult Appendix A in the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#) for more information on the commands available on the **Other Commands** menu.

Information Menu

The **Information** (or **Shift+F2**) menu is available in some graphical or text function screens in certain applications and gives you access to additional information about a customer, vendor, item, job, bill of material, or employee. The commands available on the **Information** menu are determined by the applications you have installed, and can include:

- General Information
- Comments
- History
- Documents
- Address Lookup

Not all of the commands above appear on every **Information** menu; instead, commands are available only as they are relevant to the task you are performing. For example, if you are entering a transaction in Accounts Receivable, you can access comments or documents about items or customers but not about employees or vendors.

Consult Appendix A in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on how to use the functions on the **Information** menu.

Favorites Menu

The **Favorites** menu gives you quick access to the OSAS functions you use most by allowing you to add selections for entire menus or particular functions to a custom menu. After you've set up the menu, select **Change to Favorites** from the graphical **Favorites** menu or press **F2** to access the functions.

The **Favorites** menu saves you time by eliminating the need to switch between applications. You can add functions from several different applications to the **Favorites** menu and access them all there rather than switching between applications on the main menu to access the functions you need.

To add a function to the **Favorites** menu, select the function you want to add and press **F10**. Press **F2** to switch to the **Favorites** menu to confirm that your selection was added.

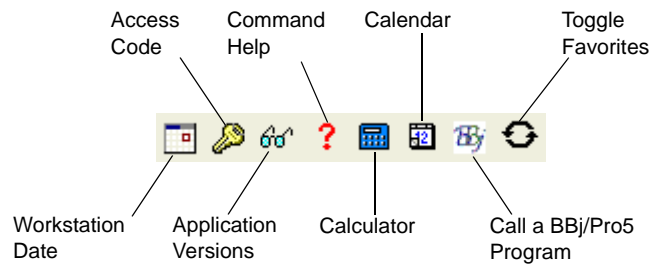
To remove a function from the menu, select the function on the **Favorites** menu that you want to remove and press **F10** again.

Toolbars

As with menus, graphical screens also contain toolbars that give you fast access to the most frequently used OSAS commands. The toolbar for the main menu differs slightly from that of function screens.

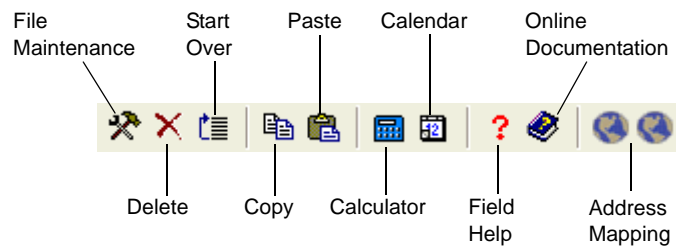
Main Menu Toolbar

The toolbar for the main menu is shown below. Click a button to access that command.



Function Screen Toolbar

The toolbar for function screens is shown below. Click a button to access that command.



Date Fields



If you use BBj in graphical mode, click the **Calendar** button when it appears next to date fields to open a calendar so that you can select the date you want to enter into that field.

Browse



If you use BBj in graphical mode, you can use the **Browse** button when it appears next to fields to navigate to directories and files and automatically enter file paths into that field. Click the **Browse** button to open the Select Directory/File screen, then navigate to the directory or file and click **Open** to automatically enter the file path in the field.

Inquiry



The Inquiry command helps you look up and select valid entries for fields that are connected to master file records. For example, when you use the Inquiry command in a **Batch ID** field, OSAS lists all batches you have set up so that you can select the one you want to enter in that field. When the **Inquiry** button appears next to a field, you can either click the button or press **F2** to open the Inquiry screen and search for valid entries.

Maintenance



The Maintenance command allows you to enter or edit master file records on the fly from within functions. For example, you can use the Maintenance command to add a new customer or item from within the **Transactions** function. The Maintenance command is available when the **Maintenance** button appears on the toolbar. Click the button or press **F6** to open the File Maintenance function associated with that field and enter or edit a new master file record.

Address Mapping



When you are working with a screen that contains an address, you can use the **Address Mapping** command to view a map of that address. This command combines address information with the URL and search variables in the Resource Manager **Web Setup** function and the **Map Lookup ID** in the **Company Setup** function to direct your web browser to a mapping website and generate the map.

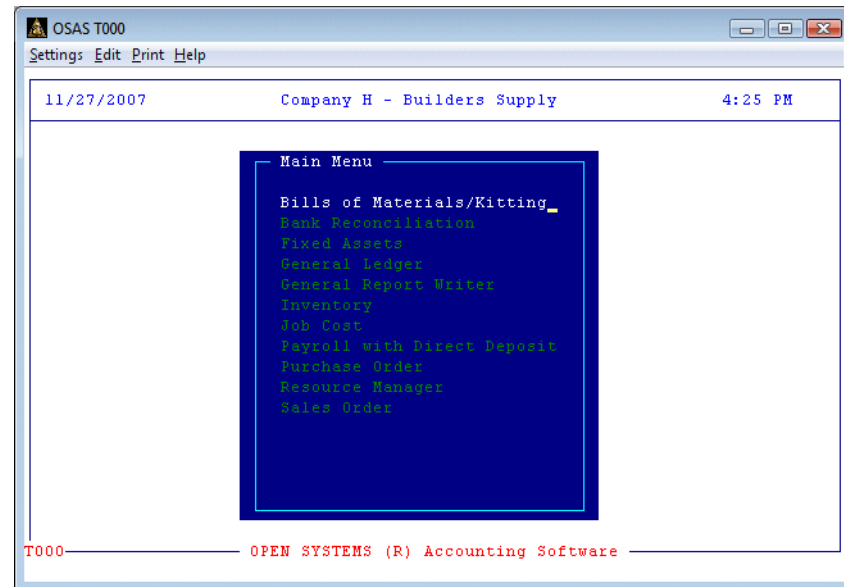
Note: Before you can view maps, you must set up mapping website information in the Resource Manager **Web Setup** function, select the **Map Lookup ID** to use in the Resource Manager **Company Information** function, and enter the path to your workstation's web browser in the Resource Manager **Defaults** function.

Text Mode

The OSAS text mode is available on all operating systems. If you use OSAS on an operating system that does not have graphical capabilities, the text mode is the only mode available. In text mode, all screens are presented in an easy-to-use textual interface that you navigate through using keyboard commands.

Main Menu

The text main menu is shown below.



When you select an application, the application's menu is superimposed over the main menu. Selecting an entry on an application menu opens a function screen or a submenu.

You can move around the text main menu in these ways:

- Use the arrow keys to move the cursor up and down to highlight the application you want. Then press **Enter** to select it.

- Press the first letter of the application you want to move the cursor to the first application beginning with that letter. Continue to press the letter key or the down arrow until the application you want is highlighted, then press **Enter** to select it.
- Use the mouse to click an application to view that application's menu.
- To move to the first application on the menu, press **Home**. To move to the last application on the menu, press **End**.
- On an application menu, press **Page Up** to move to the menu immediately behind it. If you are several levels away from the main menu, you can return to the main menu by pressing **Page Up** repeatedly or by pressing **Tab** once.
- To exit from OSAS, press **F7**.

Function Screens

Like the text menu, OSAS text function screens can be used on all operating systems and in combination with graphical menus.

OSAS T000

Settings Edit Print Help

Orders

Header Information

Batch ID 000002 Date 11/27/2007 Status New

Our Order No

Loc ID MN0001

Sold to:

Transaction Type

1. New Order

2. Shipped Order

3. Change Order

4. Verify Order

5. Miscellaneous Credits

6. Price Quote

7. Blanket Order

Sales Rep 1 Percent 100.0

Sales Rep 2 Percent

Cust Level

Terms Code

Terms Desc Type

Terms % .0 Days Net Days

Order No

Order Date

Inv No Date

GL Period 11

Taxable? NO

Tax Group

Description

Company H

Verify

You can move around the screen these ways:

- Press **Enter** or the down arrow to move from field to field.
- To use a command that is listed in the command bar, press the highlighted letter.
- Use hot key commands to access information screens or to toggle commands on and off. Refer to Appendix B in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on these commands and their corresponding hot keys.
- If a screen contains more than one section, press **Page Down** when prompted to move to the next section.
- If a menu appears prompting you for the kind of information to enter or maintain (such as in the example and on Transaction and File Maintenance screens), select the appropriate option and press **Enter**.
- To exit the screen and return to the menu, press **F7**.

Menus

Like the graphical mode, the text mode also includes menus that give you access to commands that open additional utilities, show additional information about the task at hand, or set up a custom menu that contains frequently-used commands.

Refer to Appendix A in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for full details about the menus available in OSAS.

Other Commands

The **Other Commands** (or **F4**) menu gives you access to additional utilities and commands not directly related to the function you're currently using. In text mode, press **F4** twice on the menu or once on function screens to access this menu. See page 1-27 for more information on this menu.

Information Menu

The **Information** (or **Shift+F2**) menu gives you access to additional information about a customer, vendor, item, job, bill of material, or employee. In text mode, this menu is available when the Info flag appears at the bottom of a function screen.

The commands on the menu are available only as they are relevant to the task you are performing. For example, if you are entering a transaction in Accounts Receivable, you can access comments or documents about items or customers but not about employees or vendors. See page 1-27 for more information.

Favorites Menu

The **Favorites** menu allows you add the OSAS menus or functions you use most frequently to a custom menu. After you've set up the menu, select **Change to Favorites** from the graphical **Favorites** menu or press **F2** to access the functions.

To add a function to the **Favorites** menu, select the function you want to add from the main menu and press **F10**. To remove a function from the menu, select the function on the **Favorites** menu that you want to remove and press **F10** again. See page 1-28 for more information on this menu.

Commands and Flags

Both the text menu and text function screens let you use commands to drill down to more information, change companies or access codes, switch to sample data, and perform tasks related to the function you are using. These commands are analogous to the commands contained on drop-down menus in graphical mode.

You access commands by pressing the hot key combination for the command you want to use. If you're working with a keyboard that lacks function keys (labeled with an **F** followed by a number) or if you're working with an emulator in UNIX (which can cause function keys to become unavailable), press the appropriate alternate key combination to access the command.

Refer to Appendix B in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for a list of all OSAS commands and their associated hot keys.

Not all commands are available for every function or field; when a command is available, a flag appears at the bottom of the function screen. Common flags include **Quick**, **Info**, **Maint**, **Inquiry**, and **Verify**.

- The **Quick** flag reminds you that you are using the Quick Entry mode to skip fields that are not required. Press **Ctrl+F** to toggle quick entry on and off.
- When the **Info** flag appears, press **Shift+F2** to access the **Information** menu to access additional information about a customer, vendor, item, job, bill of material, or employee. See page 1-27 for more information on this menu.

Maint

- When the **Maint** flag appears, press **F6** to launch the appropriate File Maintenance function to edit a master file record or enter a new one “on the fly.” When you finish, press **F7** to return to the function you were using.

Inquiry

- When the **Inquiry** flag appears, press **F2** to use the **Inquiry** command to look up additional information and select valid entries for the field you are in.
- The **Verify** flag reminds you that you are using verification. When this flag appears, you must provide verification when you press **Page Down** or use the **Proceed (OK)** command. Press **Ctrl+V** to toggle verification on and off.

Command Bar

The command bar appears at the bottom of function screen and gives you access to commands that allow you to move around the screen, add or edit information, change settings for selected lines, or select output devices.

Enter = edit, Append, Header, Totals, View, Online, Next trans

The commands that are available depend upon the function you are using, and are analogous to the command buttons available on graphical screens. Press the highlighted key to use a command.

Messages

Messages appear at the bottom of the screen when a command is unavailable or when OSAS needs information to continue.

Verification Press <PgDn> to proceed

Address Mapping

When you are working with a screen that contains an address, you can use the **Address Mapping** command menu to view a map of that address. This command combines address information with the URL and search variables in the Resource Manager **Web Setup** function and the **Map Lookup ID** in the **Company Setup** function to direct your web browser to a mapping website and generate the map.

The **Address Mapping** command is available when the **Map** flag appears at the bottom of the screen. To view a map of the first address on the screen, press **Shift+F4**. To view a map of the second address (if present), press **Shift+F5**. The second command is not available when there is only one address.

Note: Before you can view maps, you must set up mapping website information in the Resource Manager **Web Setup** function, select the **Map Lookup ID** to use in the Resource Manager **Company Information** function, and enter the path to your workstation's web browser in the Resource Manager **Defaults** function.

Reports

All OSAS applications contain a variety of reports to help you view and analyze your business data. Each report function includes a selection screen that allows you to select the range of information to include in the report, which appears in alphabetical order when the report is produced. After you select the information to include, use one of these options to output the report:

- Select **Printer** (or enter **P** in text mode) to send the report to a printer, then select the printer to use.
- Select **Print Preview** (or enter **R**) to view the report in a preview window, from which you can print the report later. This option is only available on Windows or graphical Linux workstations running BBj.
- Select **File** (or enter **F**) to save the report to a file, then change the directory path and file name (followed by the .txt extension), if necessary. Directory paths and file names must be less than 35 characters in length.

Note: To preserve formatting, view the reports you save to a text file with a fixed-width or monospaced font (Courier or Lucida Console, for example).

- In text mode, enter **S** to view the report directly in an OSAS function screen, then select whether to view it in Standard or Compressed width.
- When available, select **Email** (or enter **M**) to e-mail the report, then enter the e-mail address to send the message to, the subject for the message, and whether to include the report as an attachment to the message.

Generally, reports or forms that make up part of your audit trail cannot be e-mailed. You also must set up your e-mail system in Resource Manager before you can e-mail reports.

Note: To preserve formatting, view e-mailed reports (or attachments) with a fixed-width or monospaced font (Courier or Lucida Console, for example).

Consult the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#) for more information about reports.

CHAPTER 2

2

Installation	2-1
Conversion	2-3

Installation and Conversion

Installation

Before You Install Accounts Payable

Make sure your system meets these minimum requirements before you install Accounts Payable.

The Accounts Payable system needs a minimum of 15 megabytes (15 MB) of disk space to work correctly with programs, sample data, data dictionaries, system files, and graphics files. Having more disk space available is necessary for the data files you will create and maintain.

The OSAS system requires at least one megabyte (1 MB) of main memory to run. More memory may be necessary in certain environments and operating systems.

Installing Accounts Payable

Use the **Install Applications** function in Resource Manager (see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*) to install Accounts Payable. No special considerations need to be made for Accounts Payable when you use the function.

Setting up Accounts Payable

Once you have installed Accounts Payable on your system, you must prepare your data files for everyday use.

You can prepare files for use with Accounts Payable in one of two ways: create and set up your files manually on a new system, or convert your old files when you upgrade from an earlier version. To create files on a new system, use the **Data File Creation** function on the **Company Setup** menu in Resource Manager (see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*). For instructions on converting your files, see “Converting to Version 7.5” on page 2-5.

If you plan to use General Ledger, Inventory or Job Cost with Accounts Payable, you must set up those applications before you set up Accounts Payable.

Accounts Payable and Purchase Order

If you plan to install Purchase Order, install it immediately after installing Accounts Payable. See the *Purchase Order User's Guide* for information about installing Accounts Payable and Purchase Order at the same time.

Conversion

If you use an earlier version of OSAS Accounts Payable, you can convert your files from the older version to the current version.

When you are ready to convert files, use the **Data File Conversion** function on the **Company Setup** menu in Resource Manager (see the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#)) to upgrade Accounts Payable data files. You can upgrade from version 3.2, 4.xx, 5.xx, or 6.xx. If you want to convert from a version earlier than 3.2, contact a client support representative.

You must install the new version of Accounts Payable before you convert files. You can replace and update the programs properly only by using the **Install Applications** function in Resource Manager.

You must set up tax information in Resource Manager before converting Accounts Payable. If tax information is not set up, the conversion does not execute. See the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#).

Before you convert an application's files, make note of the version number of the application you are converting from. The **Data File Conversion** function has no way of determining the information from within the function.

Because tables are also converted when you convert data files, any changes made (including those in **Options and Interfaces**) since the initial set-up may be lost. Check table settings and verify your options and interfaces selections after converting all companies. If you need to reconvert a company, either reset your options after conversion or back up the **xxTB** files before converting.

Consider Your Setup

Before you convert your version of Accounts Payable to the current version, consider the exact setup of your system. Since OSAS code can be customized, modifications to your system might be lost if you install a new version of a program or update a file. If you are not sure whether your system is ready for conversion, consult your Open Systems software provider.

Because of the ways tax information is stored in Accounts Payable and depending on which other applications you are using, you must follow several steps to convert existing Accounts Payable data.

If you are converting from version 4.5x to 7.5 and you are using Accounts Receivable, you have two choices:

- Convert Accounts Receivable files from 4.5x to 7.5 first; then convert Accounts Payable from 4.5x to 7.5.
- Create Resource Manager files first; then set up tax location and tax group information before converting Accounts Payable from 4.5x to 7.5 (see the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#)).

If you are converting from version 4.5x to 7.5 and you do not have Accounts Receivable on your system, you must create Resource Manager files first. Then set up tax location and tax groups information before converting Accounts Payable from 4.5x to 7.5.

If you are converting from version 5.0x to 7.5 whether you are using Accounts Receivable or not, you have two options:

- Convert Resource Manager from version 5.0x to 7.5.
- Create Resource Manager files; then set up tax location and tax groups information before converting Accounts Payable. (This method is recommended only if you want to reenter all tax information.)

If you are converting from version 6.5x to 7.5, no conversion is necessary. You should still use the **Data File Conversion** function to copy data files from the old data directory to the new directory, however.

Converting to Version 7.5

Select **Data File Conversion** from the **Company Setup** menu in Resource Manager. The **Data File Conversion** screen appears.

Appl	Description	Version
GL	General Ledger	6.50
IN	Inventory	6.50
JO	Job Cost	6.50
BR	Bank Reconciliation	6.50
AP	Accounts Payable	6.50

Company H 11/18/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. The system displays all valid OSAS data paths. Select the destination directory where your new data files will reside.
2. Enter the path (drive and directory) that has the files you want to convert. You cannot enter the same path as the path you selected as the destination.
3. If you want source files to be erased after conversion, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).
4. If you want the conversion process to pause if a problem occurs, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode). The system considers file corruption or evidence of data not converting correctly a problem.

5. Enter **AP** in the **Appl** column; **Accounts Payable** appears.
6. Enter your earlier version number of Accounts Payable and press **Enter**. (You can determine the version by looking at the Copyright screen when you start OSAS, or in most versions, by using the **Information (Shift-F2)** command on the menu screen.)
7. If data files already exist for Accounts Payable in the intended destination path, the **AP data files exist. Do you want this task to erase them?** message appears. If you want to erase the existing files and convert the files from the version in the source path, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode). If you elect not to erase existing files, you must change your directory choices so that no conflict exists.
8. To convert, use the **Proceed (OK)** command.
9. The **Do you want a printout of error log after each application?** prompt appears. If you want the error log to be produced after files are converted for each application, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode); if you want the log to be produced after files for all applications are converted, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode). If you are converting only Accounts Payable files, your answer to this prompt makes no difference.
10. If a problem occurs and you indicated that you want the system to pause when a problem occurs, a prompt alerts you. To stop the conversion process, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode). To let the conversion run its course and investigate later, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode).
11. When the process is finished, the files are converted. Select the output device for the error log.

After conversion is finished and the error log is produced, the main menu—with Accounts Payable added—appears.

CHAPTER 3

3

Setup Considerations	3-1
Setup Checklist and Functions	3-5

Setup

Setup Considerations

After you have installed the software for the first time, or after you have upgraded the software, you must set up the Accounts Payable system. Follow the setup procedures carefully; the choices you make determine how the system operates.

To properly set up the Accounts Payable system, you need to gather and organize your accounting data. You need the following information:

- A chart of accounts for your business
- Purchasing and payment cycles
- Identification and credit information about your vendors
- Previous- and current-year purchase, returns, and receipts history organized by vendor

Codes and IDs

When you set up Accounts Payable, you assign codes and IDs to tell the system how to identify each item on file. The system uses these identifiers to organize the information in reports and inquiry windows.

The system arranges code characters in a particular order. In the following list codes and IDs are sorted from lowest to highest, and dashes represent blank spaces.

```

— — — — — 0
— — — — — 1
— — — — — Z
— — — — — a
— — — — — 01
— — a — — —
0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 1
1

```

The organization of these codes illustrates the following principles:

- The system reads codes from left to right until it finds something other than a blank space.
- Items that make up a code are *always* listed alphabetically. The items are listed in this order for each position:

```

Blank spaces
Characters (-, *, /, and so forth)
Numbers (0–9)
Uppercase letters (A–Z)
Lowercase letters (a–z)

```

Alphabetical rules are not intuitive when numbers are involved. Numbers are sorted as if they were letters: When the first characters of several IDs are compared, the ID with the smallest first character is placed first in the list. If the first character of the IDs is the same, the second characters are compared and the ID with the smallest second character is placed first in the list. This comparison is made for each character in the range of IDs until the IDs are clearly in alphabetical order.

If you use numbers for IDs, pad them with zeros so that they are all the same length and numeric rules can hold true. For example, in alphabetical sorting ID 112 comes before ID 60, since anything that starts with 1 comes before anything that starts with 6 *alphabetically*. If ID 60 were ID 000060 and ID 112 were ID 000112, ID 000060 would be listed first, since 060 is less than 112 alphabetically and numerically.

When you assign IDs and codes, establish a format that makes sense for your business and use it consistently. The following suggestions may help:

- To prevent organization problems, use zeros to make all IDs the same length. If IDs are divided into more than one part, the parts should be the same length in every ID. Do not use spaces to divide IDs into more than one part. For example, use ACE-01 and ACE-11 instead of ACE-1 and ACE-11 or ACE 01.
- If you use letters in IDs, use either all uppercase or all lowercase letters so that the IDs can be sorted correctly.
- Use descriptive IDs. For example, WIN001 and WIN002 are more descriptive IDs than 000001 and 000002. (If you already use a numbered system, you might want to stick with it.)
- If you want to sort items by a particular attribute—name or group—put the attribute in the ID. For example, to organize vendors by name, put the first characters of the name in the vendor ID.
- To ensure that you can insert new items into a sequence, use a combination of letters and numbers that leaves room in the sequence for later additions. For example, setting up two consecutive IDs of WIN001 and WIN005 leaves room for three vendors in between.

Setup Checklist and Functions

Follow the steps below to set up the Accounts Payable system. See the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#) for steps 1 and 2. Steps 3–9 are explained in this section.

1. Build the **RMTDxxx** (Tax Location Detail) and the **RMTHxxx** (Tax Location Header) files.
2. Build the **RMGCxxx** (Group Code) file.
3. Set up Accounts Payable options and interfaces.
4. Build the tables.
5. Set up the **APVExxx** (Vendor) file.
6. Build the **APRHxxx** and **APRLxxx** (Recurring Entries) files.
7. Enter initial balances.
8. Set up access codes.
9. Create a backup schedule.

Options and Interfaces

An application can be interfaced to work in conjunction with other applications. Accounts Payable can be interfaced with General Ledger, Job Cost, Bank Reconciliation, and Inventory.

General Ledger

When Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, posting in Accounts Payable makes entries in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file for transactions that affect the ledger (such as sales tax, freight, miscellaneous expenses).

Job Cost

When Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, posting in Accounts Payable updates Job Cost-related information in the Job Cost job and phase records.

When you enter invoices, refer to the Job Cost **Jobs and Phases List** for vendor IDs and contract numbers.

Bank Reconciliation

When Accounts Payable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, you must specify the ID of the bank account for the checks written. When you post checks, summary disbursement entries of the checks are created in the **BRTRxxx** (Transactions) file in Bank Reconciliation for the bank ID.

Inventory

As you enter transactions, inventory quantities and costs are updated online. If you are keeping detail and summary history in Inventory, Accounts Payable updates them as each action is completed.

Transaction Batching

If you use transaction batching, you can group like transactions to better control daily work and analyze reports. Transactions can be batched into groups such as:

- Daily
- Weekly
- By person (whether sales or entry)
- Location
- Item

Options and Interfaces Screen

Select **Options and Interfaces** from the Resource Manager **Company Setup** menu. The Options and Interfaces screen appears.

The name of the company you are working with appears. Specify whether the Options table is *shared* or *owned*. (See the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#) for information about Options tables.) Then enter **AP** as the application ID. The Accounts Payable Options screen appears.

Description	Value
Interface to General Ledger?	YES
Interface to Inventory?	YES
Interface to Job Cost?	YES
Interface to Bank Reconciliation?	YES
Use transaction batching?	YES
System generated batch numbers?	YES
Post transactions in detail or summary?	DETAIL
Keep detail purchase history?	YES
Use additional descriptions?	YES
Copy additional descriptions from Inventory?	YES
Keep additional description in history?	YES
Allow printing of online checks?	YES
Keep summary purchase history?	YES
Check form type:	BLANK STUB
Do you want to show a warning if duplicate invoice number?	NO
Do you want to force totals on exit of transaction entry?	NO
Post Material Requisition credits to IN item accounts?	YES

Option (001 of 023)

Enter = Toggle Goto Write

Company H 12/27/2007 Terminal T000 INS

To toggle an option (for example, between **YES** and **NO**), press **Enter**.

When you are finished selecting options, press **W** to save your entries. Then exit to the Options and Interfaces screen. Select another application whose options and interfaces you want to change, or exit to the Resource Manager **Company Setup** menu.

1. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to interface Accounts Payable with General Ledger, Inventory, Job Cost, and Bank Reconciliation.

The interface options work independently of each other. You can respond to them with any combination of **YES** and **NO** answers.

2. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to use transaction batching during your daily operations.
3. Toggle to **YES** to allow the system to generate batch numbers automatically. Toggle **NO** to manually create the batch numbers.
4. Toggle to **DETAIL** or **SUMMARY** to indicate whether you want to post transactions in the **GLJRxxx** file by line item or by totals. This option is not used if Accounts Payable does not interface with General Ledger.
5. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to keep history information for each line item of each purchase or miscellaneous debit. If you select **NO**, the **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file is not used.
6. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to be able to enter 1 to 10 lines of additional descriptions for line items. If you select **NO**, the **APDExxx** (Additional Descriptions), **APHDxxx** (Additional Descriptions History), and **APRDxxx** (Recurring Additional Descriptions) files are not used.
7. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want additional descriptions to be copied to a line item from Inventory during transaction entry.
8. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to keep additional description history. Select **YES** to have the option to include additional history on any reports you print. If you select **NO**, the **APHDxxx** (Additional Descriptions History) is not used.
9. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to be able to print online checks during transaction entry.
10. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to keep history information for the totals of each purchase or miscellaneous debit. If you select **NO**, the **APHSxxx** (Summary History) file is not used.

11. Toggle to **BLANK STUB**, **LASER**, **CANADA**, or **PREPRINTED** to indicate whether you want to print checks on blank stubs, laser forms, preprinted stubs, or in compliance with the Canadian Payment Association (CPA) requirements. If you select **BLANK**, the company address and purchase order number are not printed on the checks.
12. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want the system to warn you when you enter duplicate invoice numbers (when you enter the same number twice). If you select **YES**, you can still move past the warning.
13. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want the system to force you to enter totals when you exit from the **Transactions** function. If you select **YES**, you cannot exit from the **Transactions** function without entering totals for the transaction.
14. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want material requisition credits to be posted to inventory item accounts.
15. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to keep payment history. If you select **NO**, the **APHCxxx** (Check History) file is not used.
16. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to print company names on checks.
17. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to use GL Descriptions in the transaction description.
18. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to be able to post data without printing reports.
19. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want the default to be posting all invoices as **Held** when you post.
20. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want the Vendor ID used in a transaction to default to the next transaction in Accounts Payable.
21. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not posting without first printing checks is allowed.
22. Toggle between **Last 4**, **Hide All**, or **Show All** to define the 1099 recipient ID display.



23. Toggle between **Last 4**, **Hide All**, or **Show All** to define the credit card number display.



24. Toggle between **Blank** or **Laser Form** for voucher form type.
25. Toggle to **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether you want company information included on vouchers.



26. Toggle to **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether you want to use prenumbered voucher forms.



27. Toggle to **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether you want to post payments without printing vouchers.



28. Toggle between **Last 4**, **Hide All**, or **Show All** to define the vendor account number display on vouchers.



29. Toggle to **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether you want to allow e-mail of payment vouchers to vendors.



30. Toggle to **Yes** or **No** to indicate whether you want to create user-document links of e-mailed payment vouchers.

Tables

Tables store information relating to the system, data, options, and default settings for other applications.

Use tables only to enter and store data. Do not delete lines or rearrange the account descriptions. The system looks for information by the position of the lines in the table.

You must set up the following tables before you build the Accounts Payable data files:

- APGLxxx
- APPDxxx
- DFxxxx
- DMxxxx

- DISCxxx
- D1099xxx
- F1099
- FORMxxx
- MRGLxxx
- QCxxxx
- QDxxxx
- QExxxx
- QHxxxx
- QMxxxx
- QPxxxx
- QXxxxx
- QZxxxx

You can set up the **APGLxxx**, **DISCxxx**, **D1099xxx**, and **MRGLxxx** tables for individual companies and all companies that are in the system. You can set up one table for all the companies that are alike, and you can set up one table for each company that is different.

For example, you can set up table APGL for companies that post accounts payable transactions to the same General Ledger accounts; and you can set up table **APGLA01** for company A01, **APGLB01** for company B01, and so forth if those companies post accounts payable transactions to different General Ledger accounts.

These tables are identified by a four- or five-character prefix and a three-character suffix. The prefix is the table name—APGL for General Ledger accounts, for example. The suffix is a company ID or a systemwide table. If you delete a company-specific table, that company uses the generic table. For example, if you delete table **APGLA01**, company A01 uses the APGL table.

You must set up the **F1099** table for all companies in the system. Because all companies share the table, you cannot assign a suffix to it.

You must set up one **APPDxxx** table for each company in the system—for each company, you must assign a corresponding suffix to the **APPDxxx** table.

The **FORMxxx** table tracks the last check number and is created when you enter the online check or print checks.

Each Defaults table (**DFxxxx**, **DMxxxx**) and each Quick-Entry table (**QCxxxx**, **QDxxxx**, **QExxxx**, **QHxxxx**, **QMxxxx**, **QPxxxx**, **QXxxxx**, and **QZxxxx**) is identified by a two-character prefix and a four-character suffix. The prefix is the table name—DF for Defaults, QP for Quick-Entry Purchases, and so on. The suffix is a terminal ID, a company ID, or a systemwide table (without a suffix).

You can set up the Defaults and Quick-Entry tables for the following situations:

- Assign each table to a particular terminal. For example, you can assign table **DFT001** to terminal T001.
- Assign each table to all terminals in a particular company. For example, you can assign table DFA to all terminals in company A.
- Set up each table as a general table for several companies to use. For example, you can set up table DF for the companies that use the same defaults.

If you have three companies—A01, B01, and C01—you might want the terminals in companies A01 and B01 to share table DF. You might want company C01 to have some of its terminals use a set of defaults specific to each one, while other terminals share values that are common among themselves but specific to company C01.

Companies A01 and B01 can share table DF; no table has the label DFA or DFB. Company C01 can have table DFC, to be used for the terminals in company C01 that do not need their own set of defaults. Each terminal in company C01 that needs its own set of defaults can have its own table; for example, terminal T001 has table **DFT001**.

The system treats all terminals with the same ID the same way, so you may want to make sure that each terminal ID is unique. For example, if you have two T001 terminals, one in company A01 and one in company C01, the **DFT001** table applies to both terminals regardless of the fact that they are in different companies.

When you enter or edit transactions, the system first tries to find a table with a terminal suffix specific to your terminal. If it cannot find one, it looks for a table for the company in which you are working. If it cannot find one, it uses the systemwide table. For example, if you are using quick entry to enter a purchase for company A01 on terminal T001, the system first looks for **QPT001**. If it cannot find table **QPT001**, it looks for QPA. If it cannot find table QPA, it uses the systemwide table QP.

If the system cannot find any applicable table (perhaps because the systemwide table was accidentally deleted), an error message appears and you must rebuild the table.

Vendors

The **APVExxx** file stores general and historical information about the vendors with which you do business. You must set up the file before you begin processing accounts payable transactions.

General Information

Enter each vendor's name, address, phone and fax numbers, contact, information about where to send payments, code and payment information, and 1099 information. You can also enter the vendor's Internet web site address and the contact's e-mail address.

If you use the detail method to enter initial balances in the **Vendors** function, do not enter the amount due and prepaid.

Vendor Codes

If the vendor provides a set discount when you pay bills promptly, enter the code used to describe the discount percentage and the number of days in which you must pay to receive the discount.

You can establish distribution codes so that you can allocate general ledger accounts for payables, sales tax, freight, or miscellaneous charges.

You can assign vendor classes and payment priorities as additional sort criteria for General Report Writer reports, and you can organize the Vendor Purchase History Report by vendor class. Vendor classes and payment priorities are arbitrary attributes; the information is stored only with the vendor record.

If you do not want to pay a vendor for some reason, you can put the vendor on hold. When you enter transactions for the vendor, a message appears to alert you to the situation.

You cannot pay invoices for a vendor that is on hold. When you prepare checks, an error message printed in the Prepare Checks Log informs you that the vendor is on hold.

To track the sales tax you pay to vendors, set up the tax groups before you enter transactions. The **RMTDxxx** file accumulates sales tax for the groups you set up. See the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for information about setting up tax groups.

The system calculates sales tax based on tax classes and the tax group. You assign tax classes for transactions, and you assign tax groups to vendors.

If you usually send purchase and miscellaneous debit transactions for a vendor to a particular account, enter the GL account number. You can override the account when you enter accounts payable transactions.

If a vendor requires a 1099 form, enter the vendor's taxpayer identification number and the payment type. See the federal tax circular for information about the payment types.

Indicate whether the Internal Revenue Service notified your company twice in the past three years that the vendor's tax identification number is incorrect. If it did, the 2nd TIN Not box on the form will be checked when you prepare a 1099 form for the vendor.

Historical Information

Whether you enter historical information depends on the method you use to enter initial balances. See information about the **Vendors** function (see page 11-3) before you enter the vendor records.

Vendor Comments

You can enter comments about vendors on the Vendor Comments screen. When you enter accounts payable transactions, you can use the **Information (Shift+F2)** command to access a vendor's comments.

Comments are stored in the **APVCxxx** (Vendor Comments) file, not in the **APVExxx** file.

For more information about entering vendor records, refer to Vendors (see page 11-3).

User-Defined Fields

You can assign up to 16 user-defined fields, which can be numeric, dates, or check boxes. You can view this information using the Vendors and Invoices Inquiry screen or the Vendors screen within **File Maintenance**.

User-defined field values are stored in the **APVEx.UF** file.

For more information about entering vendor records, refer to Vendors (see page 11-3).

Documents

You can attach multiple documents to vendor records. However, you must set up file types in Resource Manager before you can attach documents. See the [*Resource Manager User's Guide*](#) for more information.

You can attach 999 documents per vendor. The filenames are stored in the **APVEx.UD** file, but the documents remain as separate files.

For more information about entering vendor records, refer to Vendors (see page 11-3).

Recurring Entries

If you make payments to some vendors on a regular schedule, you can set up recurring payments records for those vendors and then copy them to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** (Transaction) files when they come due.

You can set up only non-inventory recurring entries.

Recurring Numbers

Numbers for recurring entries can be eight characters long. If you are adding Purchase Order to Accounts Payable and you are using system-generated purchase order numbers, you should start your recurring numbers with a character other than a number—for example, RE000001, RE000002, and so forth. When you copy recurring orders in Purchase Order, the system places an **R** at the beginning of the order number. The recurring number is not related to the transaction number or the order number. See the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#) for information about system-generated order numbers.

Run Codes

A run code is a unique number that you assign to each recurring entry. You copy recurring entries to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files by run codes.

You might want to set up run codes to reflect when you copy them to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files. For example, you might assign code **01** for entries you copy on the first of each month, **15** for those you copy on the fifteenth of each month, and so forth.

You can use the **Purge Selected Files** function (see page 9-21) to purge entries from the **APRHxxx** and **APRLxxx** files by cutoff dates. Entries with a cutoff date before the date you specify are purged from the **APRHxxx** and **APRLxxx** files.

For more information about establishing recurring entries, see page 11-23.

Initial Balances

After you have set up the vendor records, build the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file to set up initial vendor balances. If you are not setting up Accounts Payable at the beginning of the year, and if you are keeping detail and summary history, you must also enter purchasing history.

If you have Accounts Payable and Purchase Order, use the setup instructions in the *Purchase Order User's Guide* to enter the initial balances.

You can use the summary method or the detail method to set up the initial vendor balances and open invoices.

Summary Method

The summary method is quicker than the detail method, but it does not provide complete purchasing history. First enter a summary amount in each vendor record for the period-, quarter- and year-to-date and last-year purchases and payment history. Then enter outstanding transactions.

The summary method consists of the following steps:

1. Enter purchase and payment history information for each vendor using the **Vendors** function (see page 11-3).
2. Enter outstanding invoices using the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3). If you made payments against the invoices, enter them in the **Amt Paid** field on the totals screens.
3. Post the outstanding transactions you entered in step 2. This step builds the **APINxxx** file.
4. Enter outstanding material requisitions using the **Enter Material Requisitions** function (see page 6-1).
5. Post the requisitions (see page 6-19).

Detail Method

The detail method provides complete purchasing history, but it is more time-consuming than the summary method. You must leave the amount fields in the vendor records blank and enter and post all transactions from the beginning of the year.

The detail method consists of the following steps:

1. Leave the history fields (except last-year's values) in the vendor records blank.
2. Use the **Transactions** function, to enter the invoices for the first general ledger period. If you made payments against the invoices, enter them in the **Amt Paid** field on the totals screens.
3. Post the transactions you entered in step 2 using the **Post Transactions** function (see on page 5-35).
4. Enter material requisitions and returned requisitions for the first general ledger period using the **Enter Material Requisitions** function (see page 6-1).
5. Post the requisitions you entered in step 4 using the **Post Material Requisitions** function (see page 6-19).
6. Repeat steps 2–5 until you reach the current date.

Access Codes

To safeguard your system, prevent access by unauthorized people. Use the Resource Manager **Access Codes** function to set up access codes on your system. You can set up access codes for the Accounts Payable system itself, for menus in the system, and for individual functions. To control users' access to menus and functions, you can set up an access code for each user or group of users that performs the same functions.

A Code for Each Company

Access codes are company-specific. When you set up an access code for a user, the code is assigned the company you are in.

Because the codes are company-specific, you must set up a code for each company a user needs to access. You can use the same code for each company so that the user does not need to remember different codes. For example, you can set up the access code CHARM for companies A01, B01, and C01 so that a user can use the same code for each company.

What Should Be Protected

Because of the sensitive nature of some of the information in the Accounts Payable data files and reports, you should limit access to the functions that provide confidential information or are sensitive to change. For maximum security, protect the Accounts Payable application itself, each of the Accounts Payable menus, and the individual functions.

After you have set up your access codes, print a list of the codes and store it in a safe place.

For more information about access codes, see the [*Resource Manager User's Guide*](#).

Backup Schedule

Plan a backup schedule before you begin day-to-day operations.

You can lose files because of disk drive problems, power surges and outages, and other unforeseen circumstances. Protect yourself against such an expensive crisis by planning and sticking to a backup schedule.

Backing Up Data Files

Back up your Accounts Payable data files whenever they change—every day or every week—and before you run the following functions:

- Post Transactions

- Post Material Requisitions
- Post Payments
- Periodic Maintenance
- Purge Selected Files
- Purge Vendor Comments

Backing Up System Files

Once a month or so, back up your programs and system files. Even though these files seldom change, backup media can be damaged or deteriorate, so it pays to have a fresh copy in storage in case you need it.

Backup Media

Keep more than one set of backups in case one set is bad or damaged. Rotate the sets of backup media, keeping one set off-site.

Use Resource Manager

Use the **Backup** function on the Resource Manager **Data File Maintenance** menu to back up files.

You must back up all the files in the data path for a particular list of companies at once to ensure that you have up-to-date copies of the system files. Do not try to use operating system commands to back up only a few files that have changed; if you do, your system may not work after you restore them. The **Backup** function backs up all the data files for a specified company in a data path at one time.

CHAPTER 4

4

Vendors and Invoices	4-3
Invoices	4-11
Detail History	4-13
Summary History	4-17
Invoice History	4-21
Payment History	4-23

Information Inquiry

Introduction

Use the functions in this chapter to look at information about vendors, invoices, and history. You cannot use the Information Inquiry functions to add or change information.

You can use these functions at any point in your work cycle. Once you post transaction information, you can use the **Vendors and Invoices** function to look at information about vendors and their invoices. You can also use the **Invoices** function to look at information about invoices.

You can use the **Summary History** function and the **Detail History** function if you elected to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Vendors and Invoices

Use the **Vendors and Invoices** function to view vendor records and open invoices. To add or change this information, use the **Vendors** function (see page 11-3).

Select **Vendors and Invoices** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Vendor Inquiry screen appears.

The screenshot shows a 'Vendor Inquiry' window with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Information, Help) and a toolbar with icons for search, print, and other functions. The main area displays the following information:

Vendor ID		Status
ACE001		Active

Vendor Address		Pay-To Information
Name	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY
Address 1	6769 GOLDEN GATE DRIVE	32 VENTON BLVD
Address 2		
Address 3		
City/State	SAN FRANCISCO CA	OAKLAND CA
Zip/Country	35454-5548	92342-0032
Phone	(309)555-5321	(309)555-0399
Fax	(309)555-5488	
Contact	BILL HUMPHREY	
Our Account		Attn: ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Internet Information	
Web Site	www.aceplumbingsupply.com

Balance Information	
Amount Due	397545.06
Amount Prepaid	.00

Navigation buttons: Vendor, First, Last, Next, Previous, History, E-Mail Addr., Invoices, cCodes, Comments, User fields.

Footer: Company H | 11/15/2007 | Terminal T000 | OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the **Vendor ID** whose information you want to view.

2. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) in the command bar of each inquiry screen to find the information you need:

Command	Action
Vendor	Press V to view a different vendor record. Then enter the Vendor ID .
History	Press H to view the purchase and payment history for the vendor. See “Vendor History” on page 4-5 for more information.
Invoices	Press I to scan invoices from the vendor you selected. See “Invoices” on page 4-6 for more information.
Codes	Press O to view the Vendor Codes for the vendor you selected. See “Vendor Codes” on page 4-7 for more information.
Comments	Press C to view comments about the vendor you selected. See “Vendor Comments” on page 4-8 for more information.
User Fields	Press U to view the User-Defined Fields for the vendor you selected. See “User-Defined Fields” on page 4-10 for more information.
First	Press F to view the first vendor record on file.
Last	Press L to view the last vendor record on file.
Next	Press N to view the next vendor record on file.
Previous	Press P to view the previous vendor record on file.

Vendor History

To view the purchase and payment history for the vendor, press **H**. The Vendor History Inquiry screen appears.

	Date	Amount	Number
Last Purchase	12/21/2007	16397.77	00030896
Last Payment	11/14/2007	107823.20	0000002

	Period to Date	Qtr to Date	Year to Date	Last Year
Purchases	375573.93	489634.11	974460.85	712995.11
Payments	220742.78	220742.78	653736.91	688518.85
Discounts Taken	1140.60	1140.60	1569.04	4473.53
Discounts Lost	1078.23	1078.23	5925.99	388.76
1099 Payments			.00	.00

This information comes from the **APVExxx** (Vendor) file and is entered using the **Vendors** function.

Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the Vendor Inquiry section for more information.

When you finish viewing the information, press **G (General)** to return to the Vendor Inquiry screen.

Invoices

To scan invoices from the vendor you selected, press **I**. The Invoices screen appears.

Vendor ID: ACE001 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY

Sort By: Invoice Number

Inv No Chk No	PO No	Type Stat	Inv Date Check Date	Due Date	Discount Amt	Gross Amount
1		INVC	11/14/2007	11/24/2007	364.16	36416.30
		HOLD				
30820		INVC	12/09/2007	12/19/2007	2120.78	212077.98
		HOLD				
30896		INVC	12/21/2007	12/31/2007	163.98	16397.77
		HOLD				
30901		INVC	12/21/2007	12/31/2007	-19.24	-1923.96
		HOLD				
32322155	232333	INVC	11/16/2007	11/26/2007	397.73	39773.24
		REL				
Total Prepaid					.00	
Total						339157.63

Buttons: Enter=vendor inquiry, Vendor, First, Last, Next, Prev, Sort, Goto inv

Status Bar: Company H, 12/28/2007, Terminal T000, OVR

Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the Vendor Inquiry section for more information on these commands.

To sort the invoices a different way—by invoice number (the default), invoice date, or invoice due date—press **S (Sort)** until the sort option you want appears and the invoices are in the order you want. If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, each sort option is available with the job ID for six options overall.

Press **G (Goto inv)** to enter a specific invoice number and go directly to that invoice on the screen.

When you finish viewing invoices, press **Enter** to return to the Vendor Inquiry screen.

Vendor Codes

To view the vendor codes for the vendor you selected, press **O**. The Vendor Codes Inquiry screen appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Vendor Codes Inquiry' window. At the top, the title bar reads 'Vendor Codes Inquiry'. Below it is a menu bar with 'Commands', 'Edit', 'Modes', 'Other', and 'Help'. A toolbar contains icons for various functions and two buttons: 'OK' and 'Abandon'. The main area displays the following information:

Vendor ID	ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY
Terms Code	AP0003	1/10,n/30 Reg 1.0% 10 DAYS NET 30
Distribution Code	01	
Method of Payment	CHK	Checking Account #1
Account Number	987654321	
Routing Number	099999999	
Vendor Class	PROD	
Payment Priority	0	
Vendor Hold?	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Tax Group	CA	
GL Account	104000	INVENTORY - RAW MATERIALS
Voucher Delivery	E-Mail	
1099:		
Form Code	Business	
Recipient ID	XXXXX4321	
Field Indic	9 - Direct Sales	
Foreign Addr?	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2nd TIN Not?	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Below the table is a row of buttons: Vendor, First, Last, Next, Previous, History, E-Mail Addr., Invoices, General, and Comments. At the bottom, the status bar shows 'Company H 05/13/2008 Terminal T000 OVR'.

Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the Vendor Inquiry section for more information on these commands.

When you finish viewing the information, press **G (General)** to return to the Vendor Inquiry screen.

Vendor Comments

To view comments about the vendor you selected, press **C**. The Vendor Comment Inquiry window appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Vendor Comments' window. At the top, there is a menu bar with 'Commands', 'Edit', 'Modes', 'Other', 'Scroll', 'Commands', and 'Help'. Below the menu bar is a toolbar with various icons and buttons like 'OK' and 'Abandon'. The main area contains fields for 'Vendor ID' (ACE001), 'Ref ID' (001), and 'End Date' (11/15/2007). The vendor name 'ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY' is displayed. Below these fields is a table with columns 'Date', 'Ref', and 'Comment'. The table contains three rows of data:

Date	Ref	Comment
11/01/2007	001	Credit memo confirmed for returned stock.
10/15/2007	001	Sara confirmed payment of the 6/30/2007 invoice number 75442
10/03/2007	001	Sara called to confirm payment of 7/30/2007 invoice.

At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'Ref ID', 'end Date', 'new ID', 'First', 'Next', 'Prev', 'Last', and 'Goto'. The status bar at the very bottom shows 'Company H', '11/15/2007', 'Terminal T000', and 'INS'.

1. Tab out of the **Vendor ID** field to select the reference ID for the comments you want to view. Press **Enter** in the **Ref ID** field to look at the comments for all reference IDs.

References can indicate a hierarchy. For example, your company might assign reference number **0** to comments on invoices considered crucial. Those comments would appear first in comments windows.

2. Enter the date of the most recent comment you want to look at, or press **Enter** to look at all comment dates.

Sequence numbers are automatically incremented according to order of entry within the same date. For example, if you entered three invoices on 12/15, they would carry sequence numbers **001**, **002**, and **003** in the order you entered them.

The date, reference, sequence number, and text that appear depend on the reference ID and end date you entered (if any). The comments are arranged by date—the most recent date first—then by reference ID and then by sequence number.

3. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the Vendor Inquiry section for more information on these commands.
 - Press **R** to view comments for a different reference ID. Then enter the reference ID.
 - Press **D** to view the last date entered.
 - Press **I** to view comments for a new vendor ID.
 - Press **G** to go to the next window of comments. This button is only available if you have more than one window of comments.
4. When you finish viewing vendor comments, exit to the Vendor Inquiry screen.

User-Defined Fields

To view the user-defined fields for the vendor you selected, press **U (User fields)**. The User-Defined Fields screen appears.

The screenshot shows a window titled "User-Defined Fields". The menu bar includes "Commands", "Edit", "Modes", "Other", and "Help". The toolbar contains icons for various functions. The main area displays the following information:

Vendor ID	ATT001	ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO.
Account Rep	Sally Markus	
Contract?	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Expiration Date		
Vendor Since	01/07/1984	

At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for "Enter = return", "Header", "First", "Next", "Prev", and "Last". The status bar at the bottom right displays "Company H", "11/15/2007", "Terminal T000", and "INS".

Tab out of the **Vendor ID** field. The user-defined field information setup for the vendor appears.

Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the Vendor Inquiry section for more information on these commands.

When you finish viewing the user-defined field information, press **Enter** to return to the Vendor Inquiry screen.

Invoices

Use the **Invoices** function to view the open invoices that are on file for a vendor. To add or change this information, use the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3).

Invoices

Select **Invoices** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Invoices screen appears.

Invoices							
Commands Edit Modes Other Scroll Commands Information Help							
<div style="float: right; text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Abandon"/> </div>							
Vendor ID		ACE001		ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY		----- Last Payment ----- Date 07/27/2005 Amount 42415.70	
Sort By: Invoice Number							
Inv No Chk No	PO No	Type Stat	Inv Date Check Date	Due Date	Discount Amt	Gross Amount	
24920		INVC	08/12/2007	08/22/2007	714.07	71406.90	
		HOLD					
30072		INVC	11/04/2007	11/14/2007	1140.60	114060.18	
		REL					
30820		INVC	12/09/2007	12/19/2007	2120.78	212077.98	
		HOLD					
Total Prepaid		.00		Total		397545.06	
<div style="float: right; text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Enter=vendor inquiry"/> <input type="button" value="Vendor"/> <input type="button" value="First"/> <input type="button" value="Last"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> <input type="button" value="Prev"/> <input type="button" value="Sort"/> <input type="button" value="Goto inv"/> </div>							

Inquiry

1. Enter the **Vendor ID** whose open invoices you want to view.

2. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need:

Command	Action
Vendor	Press V to look at a different vendor record. Then enter the vendor ID.
First	Press F to look at the first vendor record on file.
Last	Press L to look at the last vendor record on file.
Next	Press N to look at the next vendor record on file.
Prev	Press P to look at the previous vendor record on file.
Sort	To sort the invoices a different way—by invoice number (the default), invoice date, or invoice due date—press S until the sort option you want appears and the invoices appear in the order you want.
Goto inv	Press G to enter a specific invoice number and go directly to that invoice on the screen.

Note: The **Information** menu gives you access to documents attached to customer, vendor, employee, invoice, or other records. When the **Information** menu appears, select the appropriate **Documents** command to open the Documents screen where you can view document information or open attached documents.

3. When you finish viewing the vendor's open invoices, use **F7** to exit to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

Detail History

Use the **Detail History** function to view past purchases, debit memos, and payment information. Most invoices are listed more than once. They are listed by line item in order of appearance in the invoice. The last entry for each invoice number is **Invoice Total**. The value for this entry is the total value of the invoice—the sum of the subtotal of line items, sales tax, freight charge, and miscellaneous charge. This function is available only if you elected to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

To add to or change this information, use the **Transactions** function (on page 5-3) or the **Pay Invoices** functions (on page 10-1).

Select **Detail History** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The **Detail History** screen appear.

The screenshot shows the 'Detail History' window with the following data:

Vendor ID	PO Number	Start Date
ACE001	*	

Tp	Invoice PO No	Inv Date Chk Date	Item No Description or Job	Quantity	Units	Amount
IN	12905	07/14/2006	100	300.0000	PKG	103872.00
	14019014		Electrical Package			
PY	12905	07/14/2006				109003.28
		08/27/2006	Chk No 0000001			
IN	12985	07/09/2006	150	150.0000	PKG	132445.50
	14019016		Plumbing Package			
PY	12985	07/09/2006				140392.23
		08/27/2006	Chk No 0000001			
IN	13108	07/14/2006	400	300.0000	PKG	252249.00
	14019022		Interior Materials			
PY	13108	07/14/2006				264710.10
		08/27/2006	Chk No 0000001			

Navigation buttons: Vendor, First, Last, Next, Previous, Header, Totals, view, Go to

Footer: Company H, 12/28/2007, Terminal T000, INS

Inquiry

1. Enter the ID of the vendor whose history you want to view.
2. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need:

Command	Action
Vendor	Press V to view a different vendor record. Then enter the vendor ID. (If a vendor has been deleted from the APVExxx file but has records in the APHIxxx file, you can view the records if you know the vendor ID.)
First	Press F to view the first vendor record on file.
Last	Press L to view the last vendor record on file.
Next	Press N to view the next vendor record on file.
Previous	Press P to view the previous vendor record on file.
Header	Press H to view invoice information for a purchase order number or a start date. Then enter the purchase order number or start date. You can use the * and ? wildcards.
Totals	Press T to view invoice totals for the vendor. The invoice number, subtotal, sales tax, freight, miscellaneous charges, and total appear in a window. Press any key to return to the Detail History screen.
View	Press I to view an expanded summary of the invoice. Additional information about the invoice (general ledger account and period, purchase order number and date, quantity purchased) appears in the View Line window. Press any key to return to the Detail History screen.

Command	Action
Goto Invoice	Press G to move directly to a different invoice number. Then enter the number or exit to the Detail History screen. (This command appears only if you have more than one screen of invoice numbers.)
Add'I Desc	Select A to view the additional descriptions for the particular line item. This function is only available if you have toggled both Use Additional Descriptions and Keep Additional Descriptions History to YES in the Options and Interface function (see the Resource Manager User's Guide for more description).

3. When you finish viewing a vendor's detail history, press **F7** to exit to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

Summary History

Use the **Summary History** function to view past purchases and payment information associated with vendors. To add to or change this information, use the **Transactions** function (on page 5-3) or the **Pay Invoices** functions (on page 10-1).

Select **Summary History** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Summary History screen appears.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Summary History" with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Information, Help) and a toolbar. Below the toolbar, there are input fields for "Vendor ID" (ACE001) and "Fiscal Year" (2007), followed by the vendor name "ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY". The main area contains a table with the following data:

Period	Purchases	Disc Taken	Disc Lost	Payments
1	.00	.00	200.03	20002.73
2	135912.27	.00	.00	.00
3	309735.71	.00	1359.12	135912.27
4	19124.73	.00	3097.36	309735.71
5	94197.01	.00	191.25	19124.73
6	42844.14	.00	.00	.00
7	.00	428.44	.00	51781.31
8	71406.90	.00	.00	.00
9	.00	.00	.00	.00
10	.00	.00	.00	.00
11	114060.18	.00	.00	.00
12	212077.98	.00	.00	.00
YTD	810964.90	428.44	4847.76	432994.13

At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for "Enter = next vendor", "New ID", and "View period". The status bar at the very bottom shows "Company H", "12/28/2007", "Terminal T000", and "INS".

Inquiry

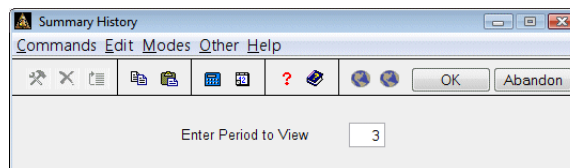
1. Enter the **Vendor ID** whose history you want to view.
2. The current fiscal year from the **APPDxxx** table appears. Accept it or enter the fiscal year whose history you want to view. The vendor's purchases, the discounts taken and lost, the payment amounts for each period, the number of periods specified in the **APPDxxx** table, and the year-to-date totals appear.

- Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need.

Command	Action
Enter = next vendor	Press Enter to view the next vendor on the list.
New ID	Press N to enter a new vendor ID and view their summary history information.
View Period	Press V to view the vendor's item and job history for a particular period. See the section below.

View History for a Particular Period

To view the vendor's item and job history for a particular period, press **V**. Then enter the period whose item and job history you want to view. The Summary History input screen appears:



If you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function for a period, an asterisk (*) appears next to the period, and the message ***=Summary History Not Kept** appears near the bottom of the screen. You cannot look at the item history for a period if you do not keep summary history.

If you kept summary history for the period you entered, the Summary History Item Inquiry screen appears.

Item ID	Quantity	Units	Cost of Goods
200100	200.0000	EA	75278.00
200200	200.0000	EA	44836.00
200300	200.0000	EA	84204.00
200400	200.0000	EA	25194.00
200500	200.0000	EA	9222.00
200600	200.0000	EA	14840.00
250	30.0000	CS	38629.50
Totals			292203.50

Press **Enter** to return to the Summary History Vendor Inquiry screen.

Note: If you made more purchases from the vendor in this period than the screen can show, you can also press **M** to view the next page of history for this period.

Invoice History

Use the **Invoice History** function to view past invoices and totals records from history associated with vendors. To add to or change this information, use the **Pay Invoices** functions (on page 10-1).

Select **Invoice History** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Invoice History screen appears.

Vendor	Inv No	Inv Date	PO Number	PO Date	Invoice Total
ACE001		09/14/2007		09/18/2007	10400.00
ACE001	30896	12/21/2007		09/18/2007	16397.77
ACE001	30901	12/21/2007		09/18/2007	-1923.96
ACE001	22110	06/01/2007	14019094		42844.14
ACE001	24920	08/12/2007	14019105		71406.90
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125		114060.18
ACE001	30820	12/09/2007	14019140		212077.98

Inquiry

1. Enter the **Vendor ID** whose history you want to view.
2. Enter the **PO Number** for the invoice(s) you would like to view, or leave the field blank to view information for all of that vendor's PO numbers.
3. Enter the **Starting Date** for the history you would like to view.

4. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need:

Command	Action
Vendor	Press V to view a different vendor record. Then enter the vendor ID
First	Press F to view the first vendor record on file.
Last	Press L to view the last vendor record on file.
Next	Press N to view the next vendor record on file.
Prev	Press P to view the previous vendor record on file.
View	Press I to view an expanded summary of the invoice. Additional information about the invoice (general ledger account and period, purchase order number and date, quantity purchased) appears in the View Line window. Press any key to return to the Detail History screen.
Goto Invoice	Press G to move directly to a different invoice number. Then enter the number or exit to the Invoice History screen.

5. To view drill-down to see the Detail History for an invoice, highlight that invoice and press **Shift+F3**, or click on the blue-highlighted invoice total in graphical mode. For more on the Detail History screen see “Detail History” on page 4-13.
6. When you finish viewing a vendor’s invoice history, press **F7** to exit to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

Payment History

Use the **Payment History** function to view past payment history associated with vendors. To add to or change this information, use the **Pay Invoices** functions (on page 10-1).

Select **Payment History** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Payment History screen appears.

Inquiry

1. Enter the **Vendor ID** whose history you want to view.
2. Enter the **Starting Check** number, or leave the ##### value to view all available checks.
3. Enter the **Starting Date**, or leave the field blank to view all available check dates for the vendor.

4. Enter the **Bank ID**, or leave the field blank to view checks for all available Bank IDs for the vendor.
5. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need:

Command	Action
Vendor	Press V to view a different vendor record. Then enter the vendor ID
First	Press F to view the first vendor record on file.
Last	Press L to view the last vendor record on file.
Next	Press N to view the next vendor record on file.
Prev	Press P to view the previous vendor record on file.
View	Press I to view an expanded summary of the payment information. Additional information about the payment appears in the View Check window. Press any key to return to the Detail History screen.
Goto Check	Press G to move directly to a different payment number. Then enter the number or exit to the Payment History screen.

6. When you finish viewing a vendor's payment history, press **F7** to exit to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

CHAPTER 5

5

Transactions	5-3
Copy Recurring Entries	5-19
Purchases Journal	5-21
Miscellaneous Debits Journal	5-25
Daily Sales Tax Report	5-29
Change Batches	5-31
Batch Control	5-33
Post Transactions	5-35

Daily Work

Introduction

Use the Daily Work functions to record purchases you made from a vendor.

If you purchased goods from a vendor that is not associated with a recurring entry, use the **Transactions** function. If the vendor is associated with a recurring entry, use the **Copy Recurring Entries** function. The information about recurring entries is copied to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** (Transaction) files.

Use the **Purchases Journal** to check purchasing transactions. Use the **Miscellaneous Debits Journal** to check debits that are not directly related to purchases. Use the **Daily Sales Tax Report** to recap the sales tax charges you've been assessed for the items you've purchased.

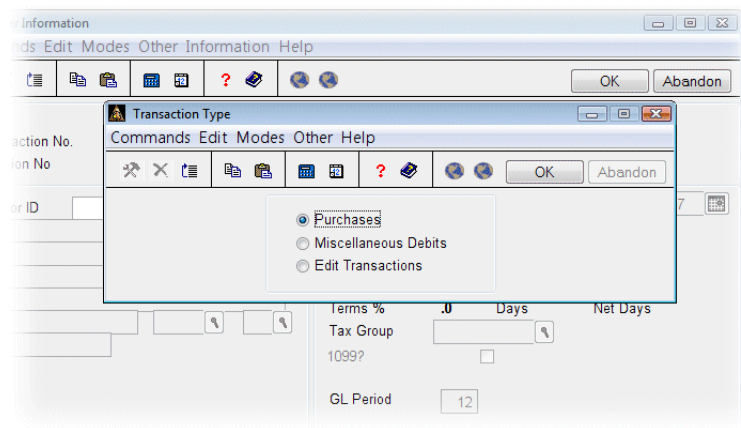
If you elected to use transaction batching, use the **Batch Control** and **Change Batches** functions to manage groups of transactions. You can group transactions by time period, by data entry person, or in other similar ways to streamline the Daily Work process.

Transactions

Use the **Transactions** function to enter purchases of goods or services from a vendor or to enter miscellaneous debits. You can set up initial balances by entering outstanding invoices from your vendors. Thereafter, you enter purchases as you receive invoices for them.

If you interface Accounts Payable with General Ledger and last-year files exist, you must select the fiscal year when you enter transactions into an empty file. All transactions you enter default to that year until you post.

Select **Transactions** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Transaction Type selection screen appears on top of the Purchases and Header Information screens.



Select the type of transaction you want to enter or edit. You can:

- Enter purchases
- Enter returned goods and cancel incorrectly posted transactions
- Change or delete unposted transactions

Before you change or delete transactions, produce the Purchases and Miscellaneous Debits Journals so that you have the correct transaction numbers. After you change or delete transactions, produce the journals again so that the audit trail is accurate.

If you add, change, or delete a transaction, pay attention to the transaction totals. The system puts the entire payment balance in the **First Payment** field when a quantity, a cost, or an amount changes. If the calculated discount is different from the cash discount, you can elect to automatically use the calculated amount.

Header Information



After you make your selection from the Transaction Type selection screen, the header screen appears.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Header Information" with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Information, Help) and a toolbar with icons for various functions. The window contains several input fields and labels:

- Batch ID:** 000001
- Transaction No.:** 6
- Location No.:** MIN0001
- Year:** 2007
- Tran Type:** Invoice
- Vendor ID:** ACE001
- Vendor Name:** ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY
- Vendor Address:** 6769 GOLDEN GATE DRIVE, SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94134
- Invoice No.:** 124124
- PO Number:** 314
- Date:** 12/28/2007
- Terms Code:** AP0003
- Terms Desc:** 1/10, n/30
- Terms %:** 1.0
- Days:** 10
- Net Days:** 30
- Tax Group:** CA
- 1099?** ☐
- GL Period:** 12
- Type:** Reg

	Field	Description
<div><div>Inquiry</div><div>Maint</div></div>	Batch ID	<p>If you elected to use transaction batching in Options and Interfaces, enter a batch ID or select an ID from the inquiry window.</p> <p>If you elected the option for system-generated batch numbers, a new batch ID can be automatically generated when you use the Maintenance (F6) command.</p>
<div><div>Inquiry</div></div>	Tran No	<p>The system assigns a unique number to each transaction.</p> <p>To change transactions or return goods, enter the number of the transaction.</p> <p>To delete the entire transaction, use the Delete (F3) command.</p>
<div><div>Inquiry</div></div>	Loc ID	<p>If you entered a default location ID when you set up the company, the ID appears. If you change the ID of the location you are purchasing the items for, the description of the location appears for verification.</p> <p>If you did not enter a default location ID, enter the ID of the location you are purchasing the items for or press Enter to skip this field.</p>

	Field	Description
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Vendor ID	<p>Enter the ID of the vendor you are purchasing goods from or returning goods to. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Vendors function is temporarily called up. (You cannot use the Maintenance command to delete vendor records.) After you enter the ID, the vendor's name and address appear.</p> <p>To enter a vendor you plan to use only once, enter TEMP and then the vendor's name, address, and a distribution code. The system assigns each temporary vendor an ID that consists of a + and a five-digit number. This ID is printed in the Purchases Journal. Temporary vendors that have balances of zero are removed from the APVExxx (Vendor) file when you run Purge Selected Files.</p>
	Invoice No	Enter the number of the vendor's invoice for the items you purchased or are returning. If the number you enter is in the APINxxx (Open Invoice) file or the APHIxxx (Detail History) file, a message appears to warn you.
	Date	Enter the date of the invoice whose number you entered.
	PO Number	Enter the purchase order number or press Enter if you did not assign one.
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Terms Code	Enter the terms code. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Terms Code function temporarily appears. After you enter the code, the description and the percent for the payment terms of the transaction appear.

	Field	Description
 	Tax Group	Enter the tax group where you want to apply the tax—even if the transaction is not taxable. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Tax Groups function temporarily appears (see the Resource Manager User's Guide). After you enter the group, the description of the group appears.
	1099?	<p>If the vendor does not receive a 1099-MISC form, the box is clear (or NO appears in text mode) and you cannot change it.</p> <p>If the vendor receives a 1099-MISC form, the box is selected (or YES appears in text mode). If you want the purchase to update the 1099 Payments Year to Date field in the vendor's record, press Enter; if not, clear the box (or enter N in text mode).</p>
	GL Period	Press Enter if you want to post the transaction to the default period, or enter a different period.

When you save the header information, the line-item entry screen appears.

Append Line

The Append Line screen appears only if no line items are associated with the transaction.

	Field	Description
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Item ID	Enter the number of the item you are purchasing or returning, or press Enter to skip this field. If Accounts Payable interfaces to Inventory, you can also use the Inventory lookup search commands (see Chapter 1) to find an item.
	Desc	Enter a description of the item.
	Additional Descriptions	If you elected to use additional descriptions in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function, you can enter up to ten lines of information.
	GL Desc	If you elected in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function to post summary information to General Ledger, this field is skipped. If you elected in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function to post detailed information to General Ledger, enter a description to identify the transaction, or press Enter to skip this field.

	Field	Description
		<p>If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, the description you enter appears in the Description column of the GLJRxxx (Journal) file when you post the transaction. (If you do not enter a description, the invoice number and the item description appear in the Description column of the GLJRxxx file when you post the transaction.)</p>
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Job ID	<p>Enter the ID of the job affected by the purchase, or press Enter to skip this field. (The Inquiry command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost.)</p> <p>If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, the description of the job appears for verification when you enter a job ID.</p>
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Phase ID	<p>If you entered a job ID, enter the ID of the phase (cost center) affected by the purchase, or press Enter to skip this field. (The Inquiry command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost.)</p>
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Cost Code	<p>If you entered a job ID and Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, enter a cost code.</p> <p>If you entered a job ID and Accounts Payable does not interface with Job Cost, enter a cost code for reference purposes only, or press Enter to skip this field.</p>

	Field	Description
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	GL Account	<p>If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost and you entered a job ID, the WIP account from the DFxxxx table appears. If Accounts Payable does not interface with Job Cost or you did not enter a job ID, the account number is selected in this order of precedence:</p> <p>If you assigned an account number in the vendor's record, that number appears.</p> <p>If you entered an item ID, the inventory account from the item record appears.</p> <p>If the line is for a noninventory item, the inventory account from the DFxxxx table appears.</p> <p>Accept the account number, or enter a different account number. (The Inquiry command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger.)</p>
	Tax Class	The tax class you assigned to the inventory item appears. If Accounts Payable does not interface to Inventory, 00 appears. Accept the tax class that appears, or enter a different tax class.
	Quantity	Enter the number of units of the purchased item.
<div>Inquiry</div>	Units	Enter a valid alternate unit of measure. If you are purchasing an item that is not kept in inventory, enter the unit of measure by which you purchase the item; for example, you might enter DZ if you measure the item by the dozen.
	Unit Cost	Accept the amount you paid for each item, or enter a different amount. The Unit Cost field on the Purchases line-item entry screen is updated by the average of the unit costs you enter; the Ext Cost field on the Purchases line-item entry screen is updated by the total of the unit costs you enter.

Field	Description
Ext Cost	If the line is for a noninventory item, enter the extended cost of the line.

After you save the line-item entry information either enter another line item or exit to the Purchases screen.

When you save the first line item, the totals are updated and your entries are saved. You cannot use the **Abandon (F5)** command to cancel the purchase. You can delete the entire purchase by using the **Delete (F3)** command on the header screen.

Transactions

When you exit from the Append Line screen, the Transactions screen appears.

Purchases

Commands Edit Modes Other Scroll Commands Information Help

Vendor ID **ACE001** ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA... Tran No **0018**
 Invoice No **12341231** PO Number **4315** Loc ID **MN0001** Type **Invoice**

Item ID	Description	Quantity	Units	Unit Cost	Ext Cost
200300	Air Conditioner	1.0000	EA	429.9500	429.95
200100	Furnace	8.0000	EA	379.4400	3035.52

Entry (001 of 002)

Subtotal	Sales Tax	Freight	Misc	Total
3465.47	138.62	.00	.00	3604.09

Enter = edit Append Header Totals View Goto Next Trans

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 INS

The Transactions screen is divided into these sections:

- Information from the header screen is summarized at the top of the screen
- The line-item entry area, or *scroll region*, appears in the middle of the screen
- The totals appear at the bottom of the screen

Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) in the command bar of each inquiry screen to find the information you need.

Command	Action
Enter = edit	Move the prompt to the line and press Enter to edit a line.
Append	To append a line item to the transaction, press A . Then see Purchases Line-Item Entry Screen earlier in this section.
Header	Press H to return to the header screen. When you return to the header screen, you do not lose the line-item and totals entries because you already saved them
Totals	Press T to go to the Totals/Payments dialog box. Then see Purchase Totals below.
View	Press V to look at an expanded summary of the line item, move the prompt to the line item. Additional information about the line item, such as the general ledger account and description, quantity purchased, and cost information, appears on the View Line screen. Press any key to return to the Purchases screen.
Goto	Press G and then enter a line number to go directly to a particular line item. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of line items.)
Next trans	Press N to finish with the transaction on the screen and move to a blank header screen to enter a new transaction. Then see “Header Information” on page 5-4 for more information.

View Line

When you select **View**, the View Line screen appears and lists information about the selected item. Press **Enter** to return to the Purchases screen.

View Line		Entry 001	
Item ID	200300	GL Account	104400
Desc	Air Conditioner	INVENTORY - FINISHED GOODS	
GL Desc	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA	Tax Class	00
Job ID		Quantity	1.0000 EA
Phase ID		Unit Cost	429.9500
Cost Code		Ext Cost	429.95

Press any key to return...

Purchase Totals

When you press **T** to work with the totals, press **N** to enter another transaction, or exit from the **Transactions** function, the Totals/Payments screen appears (If you pressed **T**, you can use only the **Sales Tax**, **Freight**, and **Misc** fields.).

Totals/Payments			
Sub Total		227.53	
Freight	235.00	00	
Misc	.00		
Sales Tax	9.10		
Total	471.63		
Amount Paid	100.00		
Method of Payment	CHK		
Checking Account #1	55434		
Via Check No	12/24/2007		
Payment Date			
On Line Check	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Cash Disc	4.72		
First Payment	100.00	CHK	12/10/2007
Second Payment	131.91	MC1	12/10/2007
Third Payment	.00		

The subtotal of all the line items appears.

Inquiry
Maint

1. Enter the method of payment, shipping charges and the tax class to which you want to apply the charges in the **Freight** boxes.

Inquiry

Maint

- In the **Misc** box, enter the miscellaneous charges (for example, handling) if the vendor added some. Then enter the tax class to which you want the miscellaneous charges applied.

Sales Tax Breakdown

- Enter the sales tax from the invoice. If you enter an amount different from the calculated amount, the Sales Tax Breakdown screen (below) appears and lists the tax location for the transaction and the tax amount for each location.

Inquiry

Maint

- Accept the current sales tax adjustment or enter a different amount in the **Tax Adjustment** box, then enter the tax location for the adjustment in the **Tax Loc** box. Finally, accept the current tax class or enter a different one in the **Class** box.
- After you enter the tax class, the cursor returns to the Totals/Payments screen. Enter payment information into the remaining fields; refer to the field descriptions below for details.

Field	Description
Total	The total amount of the invoice (the subtotal plus the sales tax and freight and miscellaneous charges) appear.
Amount Paid	If you prepaid a portion of the purchase, enter the amount.

Field	Description
Via Check No	If you entered a prepayment, enter the number of the check you used, or press Enter if you paid cash— CASH appears.
Payment Date	Enter the prepayment date.
Online Check?	<p>You cannot use this field if you did not elect to use online checks in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function or if the prepayment was for cash.</p> <p>If you want to print an online check for the prepayment, select the check box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear it (or enter N in text mode).</p>
Cash Disc	<p>If you entered a discount percentage on the Purchases header screen, the amount of the discount appears; if not, .00 appears. Accept the discount or enter a different one.</p> <p>The discount is based on your inclusion/exclusion selections in the DISCxxx table (see page 11-37). If you did not set up this table, the amount from which the discount is calculated includes tax, freight, and miscellaneous charges.</p>
First Payment Amount	<p>Accept the first payment (the purchase total minus the prepayment and cash discount), or enter a different amount (it must be less than the purchase total).</p> <p>If you change the amount of the first payment, the remaining payment appears in the Second Payment field.</p>
First Payment Due Date	If you entered discount terms on the header screen, the first due date is calculated from the number of due days you entered using the Terms Codes function. Accept the date or enter a different date.

Field	Description
Second Payment Amount	<p>If you changed the amount of the first payment, the second payment (the purchase total minus the prepayment, cash discount, and first payment) appears. Accept it, or enter a lower amount.</p> <p>If you change the amount of the second payment, the remaining payment appears in the Third Payment field.</p>
Second Payment Due Date	Enter the date the second payment is due.
Third Payment Amount	<p>If you entered an amount for the first and second payments, the remaining payment appears.</p> <p>If you need to split an invoice into more than three payments, post the purchases. Then use the Hold/Release Invoices function (see page 10-3) to split it further.</p>
Third Payment Due Date	Enter the date the third payment is due.

5. When you approve the totals, one of several things can happen, depending on what you entered or which options you elected:
- If you elected to print an online check, you are prompted to print it.
 - If you pressed **T** to work with the transaction totals, you are returned to the Purchases screen.
 - If you pressed **N** to enter another transaction, the Totals screen reappears so that you can confirm your entries.
 - If you exited from the **Transactions** function, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

Copy Recurring Entries

Use the **Copy Recurring Entries** function to copy entries from the **APRHxxx** and **APRLxxx** (Recurring Entries) files to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** (Transaction) files when the recurring entries come due. Use the run codes and cutoff dates that you set up in the **Recurring Entries** function to copy the transactions according to your schedule. After you copy an entry, it is treated like another transaction. When the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files are posted, the entries are moved to the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file.

Before you copy recurring entries, produce the **Recurring Entries List** (see page 11-23) and back up your files.

If you are using Accounts Payable on a multiuser system, make sure that no one else is using the **Recurring Entries** function. You cannot copy recurring entries until the other users exit from that function.

Select **Copy Recurring Entries** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Copy Recurring Entries screen appears.

1. Enter the run codes whose recurring entries you want to copy.
2. Edit the period to which to copy entries, if necessary.
3. When you entered recurring entries, you may have entered cutoff dates for them. Accept the system date as the cutoff date, or enter a different date. Entries that have cutoff dates before the date you enter here are not copied to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files.
4. If you elected to use transaction batching in the **Options and Interfaces** function, enter the **Batch ID** to which to copy the recurring transactions.
5. Select how to output the Copy Recurring Entries Report. This report lists the total amount of recurring entries that were copied to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files, and any errors that occurred (such as a recurring entry for a vendor whose record has been deleted from the **APVExxx** file). After the report is produced, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

Inquiry

Maint

Purchases Journal

Print the **Purchases Journal** to check for mistakes and omissions and to use as an audit trail of purchasing transactions. The journal is helpful when you want to reconstruct events for a particular period of time. If you find incorrect transactions in the Purchases Journal, use the **Transactions** function to edit or delete them.

Produce the Purchases Journal before you post transactions.

Select **Purchases Journal** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Purchases Journal screen appears.

Purchases Journal

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Vendor ID From ACE001
Thru CLE001

Batches to Print: 1

Print:
☒ Full Detail
☐ Summary Only

Print By:
☒ Batch/Transaction Number
☐ Vendor ID
☐ GL Period and Account
☐ Item ID
☐ Job ID and Phase ID

Additional Description: None

Company H 07/31/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendor IDs you want in the journal.

2. If you elected to use transaction batching in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, select the batches you want to include in the journal.
3. Select the amount of detail you want in the journal: line-item detail or invoice totals.
4. Select the option by which to organize the journal.
5. In the **Additional Description** field, select your choice for printing additional descriptions.
 - Enter **N** to skip printing additional description on the journal.
 - Enter **S** to print the additional descriptions in a short-line format.
 - Enter **L** to print additional descriptions in a long-line format that reduces the number of lines required to print multiple lines of additional descriptions.

This option is available only if you elected to use additional descriptions in the **Options and Interface** function.

6. Select the output device. See “Reports” on page 1-36 for more information. After the journal is produced, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

Sample Purchases Journal

12/26/2007 10:51 AM				Builders Supply Purchases Journal Detail by Batch/Transaction Number							Page 1
Vendor Batch ID	Tran. Ent.	Inv. No. PO Number	Txcl./Grp Date	GL Per. Description	Acct. Code	Cost Code	Job Phase	Loc. ID, Item ID Item Description	Units	Quantity	Amount
ACE001 000001	0005 001	00 po01	03/CA 07/27/2007	07 104400 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA				MN0001 100 Electrical Package	PKG	1.0000	343.55
ACE001 000001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY 0005 00	CA	07	Amount 343.55	Sales Tax 20.61	Freight .00	Misc. .00	Total 364.16	Prepaid .00		
TOT MOP	po01	07/27/2007	1099? N Discount	Amount 1 .00	Date 1 364.16	Amount 2 08/06/2007	Date 2	Amount 3 Date 3			
ACE001 000001	0008 001	00/CA 07/31/2007	07 104400 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA					MN0001 200200 Water Heater	EA	1.0000	227.53
ACE001 000001	0008 002	00/CA 07/31/2007	07 104000 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA					MN0001	EA	1.0000	.00
ACE001 000001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY 0008 CA	07	Amount 227.53	Sales Tax 9.10	Freight 235.00	Misc. .00	Total 471.63	Prepaid .00			
TOT MOP	07/31/2007	1099? N Discount	Amount 1 4.72	Date 1 466.91	Amount 2 08/10/2007	Date 2	Amount 3 Date 3				
Batch 000001 Total				571.08	29.71	235.00	.00	835.79	.00		
GRAND TOTAL				571.08	29.71	235.00	.00	835.79	.00		
End of Report											

Miscellaneous Debits Journal

Print the **Miscellaneous Debits Journal** to check for mistakes and omissions and to use as an audit trail of debits not directly related to purchases. The journal is helpful when you want to reconstruct events for a particular period of time. It complements the Purchases Journal; together they provide an overall view of how your money was spent.

If you find incorrect transactions in the **Miscellaneous Debits Journal**, use the **Transactions** function to edit or delete them. Produce the **Miscellaneous Debits Journal** before you post transactions.

Select **Miscellaneous Debits Journal** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Miscellaneous Debits Journal screen appears.

Miscellaneous Debits Journal

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Vendor ID From ACE001

Thru EDD001

Batches to Print: 1

Print:

☒ Full Detail

☐ Summary Only

Print By:

☒ Batch/Transaction Number

☐ Vendor ID

☐ GL Period and Account

☐ Item ID

☐ Job ID and Phase ID

Additional Description: None

Company H 07/31/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendor IDs you want in the journal.

2. If you elected to use transaction batching in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, select the batches you want to include in the journal.
3. Select the amount of detail you want in the journal: line-item detail or miscellaneous debit totals.
4. Select the option by which to organize the journal.
5. In the **Additional Description** field, select your choice for printing additional descriptions.
 - Enter **N** to skip printing additional description on the journal.
 - Enter **S** to print the additional descriptions in a short-line format.
 - Enter **L** to print additional descriptions in a long-line format that reduces the number of lines required to print multiple lines of additional descriptions.

This option is available only if you elected to use additional descriptions in the **Options and Interfaces** function.

6. Select the output device. See “Reports” on page 1-36 for more information. After the journal is produced, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

Sample Miscellaneous Debits Journal

07/31/2007 3:53 PM				Builders Supply Miscellaneous Debits Journal Detail by Batch/Transaction Number							Page 1
Vendor Batch ID	Tran. Ent.	Inv. No. PO Number	Txcl./Grp Date	GL Per. Description	Acct. Code	Cost Code	Job Phase	Loc. ID, Item ID Item Description	Units	Quantity	Amount
ACE001 000001	0006 001	646587 7561	00/CA 07/31/2007	07 104400 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA				MN0001 200100 Furnace	EA	5.0000	1897.20
ACE001 000001	ACE PLUMBING 0006	SUPPLY COMPANY 646587	CA 7561	Amount 1897.20	Sales Tax 75.89	Freight .00	Misc. .00	Total 1973.09	Prepaid .00		
TOT MOP			07/31/2007	1099? N Discount .00	Amount 1 1973.09	Date 1 08/10/2007	Amount 2 Date 2	Amount 3 Date 3			
Batch 000001 Total				1897.20	75.89	.00	.00	1973.09	.00		
GRAND TOTAL				1897.20	75.89	.00	.00	1973.09	.00		
End of Report											

Daily Sales Tax Report

Use the **Daily Sales Tax Report** to print and review the current taxes for each tax location in your tax groups.

Select **Daily Sales Tax Report** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Daily Sales Tax Report screen appears.

Daily Sales Tax Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Tax Group ID From CA Thru TXHOUS

Print Zero Balance Tax Classes? ☒

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 INS

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of tax group IDs you want in the report.
2. If you elected to use transaction batching in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, select the batches you want to include in the report.
3. Select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode) to print all tax classes for each tax location, regardless of whether the tax class has zero balances. Clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode) to exclude tax classes that have zero balances from the report.

- Select the output device. See “Reports” on page 1-36 for more information. After the report prints, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

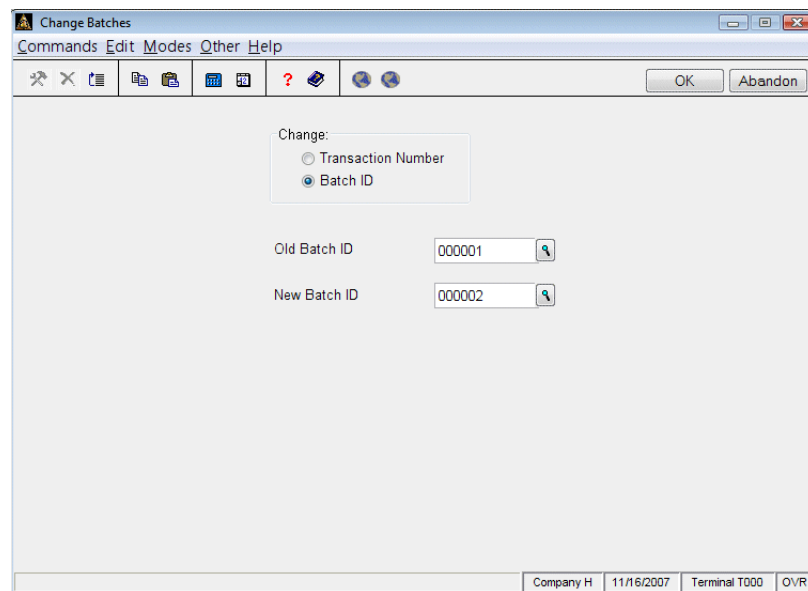
Sample Daily Sales Tax Report

12/28/2007 2:36 PM		Builders Supply Daily Sales Tax Report By Tax Group					Page 1	
Tax Loc. Description		Tax Auth. Tax ID		Tax Refundable Account		---- Tax ----- Freight? Misc.?		
CA	California Sales Tax	CA	45-983459823	203800		NO	NO	
-----Percent-----								
Class Description	Tax	Ref.	Taxable	Nontaxable	Calculated	Paid	Over/Short	Refundable
00 Consumer Goods 806000	4.000	.000	3465.47	.00	138.62			.00
01 Resale Sales	.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
02 Exempt Sales	.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
03 Ind/Agr Prod. 806000	6.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
04 Interstate Comm 806000	8.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
05 Motor Vehicles	.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
06 Food Products	.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
07 Clothing	.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
08 Gasoline	.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
09 Services	.000	.000	.00	.00	.00			.00
TOTAL FOR LOCATION CA			3465.47	.00	138.62	138.62	.00	.00
			Taxable	Nontaxable	Calculated	Paid	Over/(Short)	Refundable
GRAND TOTAL			3465.47	.00	138.62	138.62	.00	.00
End of Report								

Change Batches

The **Change Batches** function allows you to manually change the batch ID for a single transaction or an entire batch of transactions that has not been posted. If you did not elect to use transaction batching, you cannot use this function.

Select **Change Batches** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Change Batches screen appears.



1. Select the type of change you want to make in the **Change** section of the screen. You can copy a single transaction to a new batch or you can move all transactions from one batch to another.
2. Enter the batch number from which you want to change in the **Old Batch ID** box.

Inquiry

A yellow rectangular button with a black border and the word "Inquiry" in black text.

3. If you selected the **Transaction Number** change option, enter the transaction number for which you want to change batch IDs.

A yellow rectangular button with a black border and the word "Inquiry" in black text.

4. Enter the batch number to which you want to change in the **New Batch ID** box.

A yellow rectangular button with a black border and the word "Maint" in black text.

After the transactions are copied and the corresponding log is produced, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

Batch Control

Use the **Batch Control** function to inquire about the status of your batches, to set up new batches, and to maintain existing batches. If you did not elect to use transaction batching, you cannot use this function.

Select **Batch Control** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Batch Control screen appears.

Batch Control

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Batch ID: []

Description: Today's Purchases

Lock Flag: []

Permanent?: ☒

Status: Released

Year: Current

Report Status:

Purchases Journal: Not Applicable

Misc Debits Journal: Not Applicable

Term User Name

Term User Name

Company H 08/10/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

Maint

1. Enter the batch ID with which you want to work in the **Batch ID** box. If you elected to use automatic batch number generation in the **Options and Interfaces** function, you can create a new batch ID by using the **Proceed (OK)** command.
2. If a terminal ID appears in the **Lock Flag** box, the batch is or was produced or posted on that terminal. Do not change it unless you need to release a locked batch.

3. Enter a description of the transactions in this batch in the **Description** text box.
4. Enter the status of the batch: **H** if it is on hold, or **R** if it has been released. If you place the batch on hold, you can print or post it, but you cannot enter or edit transactions in it.
5. Check the **Permanent?** box to make the keep the batch from being deleted upon processing.
6. Toggle the year to **Current** or **Last** to set the GL year for this batch.
7. For each report listed, toggle the report status.

The report status begins as **Not Applicable**. When you enter purchases or miscellaneous debits, the status automatically changes to **Unprinted**. When you print the report, the status automatically changes to **Printed**. If you then add or change transactions, the status automatically changes to **Reprint**.

8. If you selected a batch that is in use, the terminal ID and the user name of the person entering transactions are displayed.

A maximum of 20 terminal IDs can appear at one time.

After you save the information, enter information about a different batch ID, or exit to the **Daily Work** menu.

Post Transactions

When you post transactions, the purchases and miscellaneous debit entries are moved from the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** (Transaction) files to the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file, and the purchase order number is saved in the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file. Detail (line-item) information about the transactions is not transferred to the **APINxxx** file; the system keeps only the summary information (totals) necessary to prepare and print checks.

Posting transactions also updates the amount due, the amount prepaid, and the purchase and payment history fields in the **APVExxx** (Vendor) file and clears the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files for the next group of transactions.

If you keep transaction history, line-item information updates the **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file, and totals update the **APHSxxx** (Summary History) file.

If Accounts Payable does not interface with General Ledger, you must select the year for which you are posting transactions. If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, the year you selected in **Transactions** appears. If Accounts Payable interfaces with Inventory and you entered the wrong year, delete all the transactions and reenter them.

Interfaces

General Ledger

If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, debit and credit entries are created in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file. If you post detail (line-item) information, entries are made for each line item. If you post summary (totals) information, one entry is made for each account.

When you post purchases, entries are made to several accounts:

AP	Sales Tax	Freight	Misc	Inventory or Expense
CR	DB	DB	DB	DB

You specify the expense account(s) when you enter purchases. If you purchase inventory items, the inventory account is acquired from the Inventory data files. You set up the other accounts through the **Distribution Codes** function.

When you post miscellaneous debits, entries are made to these accounts:

AP	Sales Tax	Freight	Misc	Inventory or Expense
DB	CR	CR	CR	CR

You specify the expense account(s) when you enter miscellaneous debits. If you return inventory items, the inventory account is acquired from the Inventory data files. You set up the other accounts through the **Distribution Codes** function.

Job Cost

If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, the cost information in the **JOHlxxx** (Detail History) file is automatically updated, and the **JOBSxxx** (Jobs) file is optionally updated when you post.

Tax Refundables

If you set up the taxable percentages for refundables and refundable percentages in the Resource Manager **Tax Locations** function, entries are made to these accounts when you post:

Sales Tax	Tax Refundable
CR	DB

Entries made to the sales tax and tax refundable accounts replace the entry to the sales tax account for purchases or miscellaneous debits.

Before Posting

Before you post, do these things:

- If you have a multiuser system, make sure that no one else is using the Accounts Payable system. You cannot post if someone else is using Accounts Payable functions.
- Print the Purchases Journal (see on page 5-23).
- Print the Miscellaneous Debits Journal (see on page 5-27).
- Back up all the data files.

The information in the Purchases Journal and the Miscellaneous Debits Journal comes from the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** files. Posted entries are cleared from these files to make room for the next group of entries. Because you cannot reconstruct the journals after you post, printing them before you post is important.

Back up your data files before you post. Although the **Post Transactions** function is designed to minimize data problems due to interruptions in the posting process, unforeseen problems, such as a power surge or failure, can corrupt data files and result in data loss.

Post Transactions

Select **Post Transactions** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Post Transactions screen appears.

Post Transactions

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Have You Completed AP Transaction Entry? ☒

Batches to Post 1

Do You Want to Post All Invoices as Held? ☐

Post Will Update 2007 Fiscal Year

Company H 07/31/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. If you have entered and reviewed the accounts payable transactions, produced the Purchases Journal and the Miscellaneous Debits Journal, and backed up the data files, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode) and press **Enter**; if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode) and return to the **Daily Work** menu.
2. If you elected to use transaction batching, select the batches you want to post at this time.
3. If you selected **Yes** to the **Default Posting All Invoices as Held** option within the **Options and Interfaces** function of Resource Manager, the check box is selected. When you post, invoices are posted as held. You can override the default here by clearing the check box.

If you post invoices as held, you must use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function (see page 10-3) to release each invoice for payment individually.

If you selected **No** to the **Default Posting All Invoices as Held** option within the **Options and Interfaces** function of Resource Manager, the check box is not selected. Use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function to hold individual invoices you don't want to pay. You can override the default here by clearing the check box if it is selected.

4. Select **Yes** to the **Calculate All Vendor Amount Due Balances?** option to recalculate vendor due amounts.
5. If Accounts Payable does not interface with General Ledger or if you have not created last-year data in General Ledger, the current fiscal year appears.

If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, the information you entered when you started entering transactions appears. If you have not yet selected a year to post to, you must select a year now.

6. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-36 for more information. After you post and the log prints, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

Transaction Posting Log

12/26/2007	Builders Supply	Page	1
4:49 PM	Post Accounts Payable		
Terminal: T000			
Batches Posted: 000001			
Amount posted to open invoice file	32454.71		
Vendor file	32454.71		
Amount posted to GL period 12	GL Account	Debit	Credit
ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA	104400	2149.75	
ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA	104400	3035.52	
ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO.	104400	26857.40	
CLEVELAND INTERIORS, INC.	104400		1352.70
Tax loc CA cls 00	806000	207.41	
Tax loc CA cls 03	806000	1611.44	
Tax loc CA cls 00	806000		54.11
AP	200000		32454.71
Balance		33861.52	33861.52
Amount posted to jobs file.	.00		
Amount posted to history file.	32454.71		
End of Report			

CHAPTER 6

6

Enter Material Requisitions	6-1
Print Material Requisitions	6-11
Material Requisitions Journal	6-13
Backorder Allocation Report	6-15
Post Material Requisitions	6-19

Material Requisitions

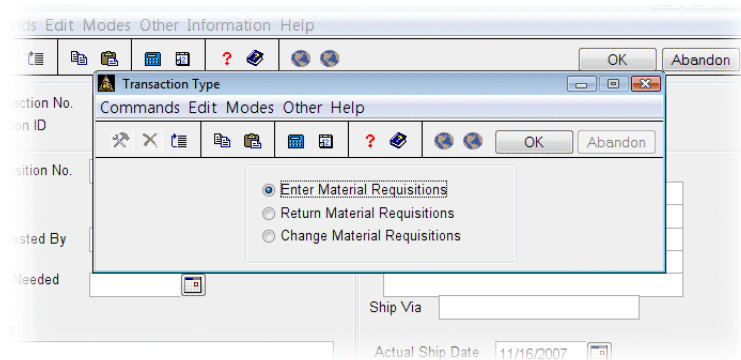
Enter Material Requisitions

Use the **Enter Material Requisitions** function to remove from inventory items that are used internally or for jobs. If you do not have enough items to fill a material requisition, you can enter a backorder quantity. The requisition stays on file until the entire requisition has been filled. You can also use the **Enter Material Requisitions** function to return material requisitions or to change a requisition.

To find out which backorders you can fill, produce the Backorder Allocation Report (see page 6-15). Then use the Change Material Requisitions option (see below) to fill backordered requisitions.

Material Requisitions Menu

Select **Enter Material Requisitions** from the **Material Requisitions** menu. The Transaction Type selection screen appears on top of the Enter Material Requisitions and Header Information screens.



Select the type of transaction you want to work with. You can:

- Enter material requisitions
- Enter returned material requisitions
- Change or delete material requisitions

You cannot use the **Change Material Requisitions** option to change posted requisitions, returned or otherwise. To reverse incorrect requisitions, use the **Return Material Requisition** option. To reverse incorrect returned requisitions, use the **Change Material Requisitions** option.

Before you change or delete material requisitions, produce the Material Requisitions Journal so that you have the correct transaction numbers. After you edit or delete requisitions, produce the journal again so that the audit trail is accurate.

Material Requisitions Header Screen

After you make your selection from the **Material Requisitions** menu, the header screen appears

Header Information

Commands Edit Modes Other Information Help

Transaction No. 2 Date 12/28/2007

Location ID MN0001 MINNEAPOLIS WAREHOUSE

Requisition No. 2134134

Requested By Bob

Date Needed 12/30/2007

Notes

Replacement for damaged door in warehouse

Ship to: In-house

Ship Via

Actual Ship Date 12/28/2007

GL Period 12

	Field	Description
Inquiry	Transaction No	When you enter or return material requisitions, the system assigns a unique number to each transaction. You cannot give two material requisitions the same number; entering an existing number indicates that you want to change a requisition. To change a material requisition, enter the number of the material requisition. To delete the entire material requisition, use the Delete (F3) command.
	Date	If you are using the first requisition in a group, the system date appears; otherwise, the date you assigned to the last requisition appears. Accept the date, or enter a different requisition date.

	Field	Description
Inquiry	Location ID	<p>If you entered a default location ID when you set up the company, the ID appears. To change the location ID, use the up-arrow key to move the cursor to this field. Then enter the ID of the location you are removing the items from. The location description appears for verification.</p> <p>If you did not enter a default location ID, enter the ID of the location where the inventory items are stored.</p>
	Requisition No	Enter the requisition number or a different code to identify the material requisition.
	Requested By	Enter the name of the person requesting the items.
	Date Needed	Enter the date the items are needed. If you are returning material requisitions, enter the date the items were removed from the location or a different date to identify the returned requisition.
	Notes	Enter miscellaneous information about the requisition. You can enter two lines of notes.
Inquiry	Ship to	<p>This field is used by the Purchase Order system.</p> <p>Enter a ship-to address code, or press Enter to skip this field. If you enter a code, enter the shipping address; you can enter 30 characters for each of the four following lines.</p>
	Ship Via	Enter the shipping method, or press Enter to skip this field.
	Actual Ship Date	If you have filled some or all of the requisition, enter the date the requisition was filled. If you are returning a requisition, enter the date the items were returned.
	GL Period	Press Enter if you want to post the requisition to the displayed period, or enter a different period.

When you save the header information the line-item entry screen appears.

Material Requisitions Line-Item Entry Screen

The Material Requisitions line-item entry screen appears only if no line items are associated with the material requisition.

Field	Description
Loc ID	The location ID you entered on the header screen appears. To change it, use the up-arrow key to go to this field. Then enter a different location ID.
Item ID	Enter the number of the item you are requisitioning, or press Enter to skip this field.
Desc	Enter an item description.
GL Desc	If you elected to post summary information to General Ledger in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function, this field is skipped. If you elected to post detailed information to General Ledger in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function, enter a description to identify the requisition, or press Enter to skip this field. If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, the description you enter appears in the Description column of the GLJRxxx (Journal) file when you post the requisition.

	Field	Description
Inquiry	Loc ID	The location ID you entered on the header screen appears. To change it, use the up-arrow key to go to this field. Then enter a different location ID.
Inquiry	Item ID	Enter the number of the item you are requisitioning, or press Enter to skip this field.
Maint	Desc	Enter an item description.
	GL Desc	<p>If you elected to post summary information to General Ledger in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function, this field is skipped.</p> <p>If you elected to post detailed information to General Ledger in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function, enter a description to identify the requisition, or press Enter to skip this field.</p> <p>If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, the description you enter appears in the Description column of the GLJRxxx (Journal) file when you post the requisition.</p>

	Field	Description
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Job ID	<p>Enter the ID of the job affected by the requisition, or press Enter to skip this field. (The Inquiry command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost.)</p> <p>If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, the description of the job appears for verification when you enter a job ID.</p>
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Phase ID	<p>If you entered a job ID, enter the ID of the phase (cost center) affected by the requisition, or press Enter to skip this field. (The Inquiry command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost.)</p>
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Cost Code	<p>If you entered a job ID and Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, select a cost code.</p> <p>If you entered a job ID and Accounts Payable does not interface with Job Cost, enter a cost code for reference purposes only, or press Enter to skip this field.</p>
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	GL Account	<p>If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost and you entered a job ID, the WIP account from the DMxxxx table appears. If Accounts Payable does not interface with Job Cost and the line is for an inventory item, the inventory account from the DMxxxx table appears. If you do not enter a job ID and use a noninventory item, the expenses account from the DMxxxx table appears.</p> <p>Accept the account number, or enter a different account number. (The Inquiry command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger.)</p>
	Quantity Requested	Enter the number of units of the item you are requesting.
<div>Inquiry</div>	Units	<p>Enter a valid unit of measure for this item. If you are requesting an item that is not kept in inventory, you can enter any unit of measure for the item; for example, you might enter DZ if you measure the item by the dozen.</p>

Field	Description
Quantity Filled	Enter the number of units of the item you received. If you are changing a requisition, the number of units you entered appears and you cannot change it.
Quantity	Enter the number of units that are backordered.
Backordered	<p>The requisition stays open until this quantity is zero. If you are editing a requisition, you cannot change this field.</p> <p>You cannot enter a backorder quantity greater than the quantity still on demand (the quantity requested minus the quantity filled).</p>
Unit Cost	Accept the amount, or enter a different amount.
Ext Cost	If the line is for a noninventory item, enter the extended cost of the line.
Total	The total amount of the items appears at the bottom of the screen.

After you save the line item, you can enter another line item or exit to the Material Requisitions screen.

When you save the first line item, the totals are updated and your entries are saved. You cannot use the **Abandon (F5)** command to cancel the purchase. You can delete the entire purchase by using the **Delete (F3)** command on the header screen.

Material Requisitions Screen

When you exit from the line-item entry screen, the Material Requisitions screen appears.

Item ID	Description	Quantity Requested	Units	Quantity Filled	Ext Cost
300	Interior Door	3.0000	EA	3.0000	66.03

Entry (001 of 001)

Total
66.03

Enter = edit Append Header View Goto Online Next Trans

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

The Material Requisitions screen is divided into these sections:

- Information from the header screen is summarized at the top of the screen.
- The line-item entry area or the line-item scroll region appears in the middle of the screen.
- The requisitions totals appear at the bottom of the screen

Use the commands at the bottom of the screen to work with the requisition's line items.

Command	Action
Enter = edit	To edit a line item, move the prompt to the line and press Enter .
Append	To append a line item to the transaction, press A . Then see Material Requisitions Line-Item Entry Screen earlier in this section.
Header	To return to the header screen, press H . When you return to the header screen, you do not lose the line-item and totals entries because you already saved them.
View	To view an expanded summary of the line item, move the prompt to the line item and press V . Additional information about the line item, such as the general ledger account and description, quantity purchased, and cost information, appears on the View Line screen. Press any key to return to the Material Requisitions screen.
Online	To send an online instruction to produce the material requisition, press O . Select the output device. After the requisition is produced, you are returned to the Material Requisitions screen.
Goto	To go directly to a particular line item, press G . Then enter the line number. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of line items.)
Next trans	To finish with the material requisition on the screen and move to a blank header screen to enter a new material requisition, press N . Then see Material Requisitions Header Screen earlier in this section.

Print Material Requisitions

Use the **Print Material Requisitions** function to print material requisition forms or to print material requisitions on 8½-by-11-inch paper.

Select **Print Material Requisitions** from the **Material Requisitions** menu. The function screen appears.

Print Material Requisitions

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Transaction No From Thru

Requisition No From Thru

Location ID From Thru

Print By:

- ☒ Transaction Number
- ☐ Requisition Number
- ☐ Date Needed
- ☐ Location ID

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the transaction numbers, requisition numbers, or location IDs you want to print on forms.
2. Select the order in which you want to print the forms. If you requisition items from several locations and you want to print a separate form for each location, select **Location ID**.
3. Select the output device. After the forms are produced, the **Material Requisitions** menu appears.

Sample Material Requisition Form

If you organize the requisitions by transaction number, requisition number, or the date the items are needed, the location ID is listed next to the item number for each line item. The sample requisition is organized by location ID, so the location information is listed near the top of the requisition instead of being listed for each line item.

MATERIAL REQUISITION		Requisition Number 2134134		Page 1		
		Date Needed 12/30/2007				
Order Date	Ordered By	Ship Via				
12/28/2007	Bob					
Ship From:		Ship To:				
Loc. ID MN0001						
MINNEAPOLIS WAREHOUSE		In-house				
453 LAKE DRIVE						
MINNEAPOLIS		MN US 55355				
Replacement for damaged door in warehouse						
=====						
Line	Item/ Description	Loc. ID	Units	Unit Cost/ Extended Cost	Filled/ Requested	Backordered

001	300	MN0001	EA	22.0100	3.0000	.0000
	Interior Door			66.03	3.0000	

Material Requisitions Journal

Print the Material Requisitions Journal before you post requisitions to check for mistakes and omissions and to use as an audit trail of material requisitions and returned material requisitions. If you find incorrect material requisitions in the Material Requisitions Journal, use the **Change Material Requisitions** option in the **Enter Material Requisitions** function (see page 6-1) to edit or delete them.

You cannot post material requisition credits to inventory item accounts if you did not elect that option in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Material Requisitions Journal** from the **Material Requisitions** menu. The function screen appears.

Material Requisitions Journal

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Requisition No From Thru

Print:

☒ Full Detail
☐ Summary Only

Print By:

☒ Transaction No
☐ Requisition No
☐ GL Period and Account
☐ Item ID
☐ Job ID and Phase ID

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of material requisitions you want in the journal.

2. Select the amount of detail you want in the journal: line items or only the header information and totals.
3. Select the order in which you want to organize the journal.
4. Select the output device. After the journal is produced, the **Material Requisitions** menu appears.

A sample of the Material Requisitions Journal appears below.

Material Requisitions Journal

12/28/2007 3:37 PM				Builders Supply Material Requisitions Journal Detail by Transaction Number										Page	1	
														---Quantity---		
Tran.	Ent.	St.	Req. No.	Placed	GL Per.	Acct.	Cost	Job	Loc. ID,	Item ID	Units	Filled	Amount			
														Backordered		

0002	001	MR	2134134	12/28/2007	12	104000			MN0001	300	EA	3.0000	66.03			
				12/30/2007												
0002	TOT	MR	2134134	12/28/2007	12					Interior Door		.0000	66.03			
				12/30/2007												
							Requisitions	Returns	SUBTOTAL							

104400	INVENTORY - FINISHED GOODS						66.03		.00	66.03						
							=====									
GRAND TOTALS							66.03		.00	66.03						
End of Report																

Backorder Allocation Report

Produce the Backorder Allocation Report to find out which backordered requisitions can be filled with items that have been received in inventory and to use as an audit trail. This report is helpful when you check for mistakes and omissions before you post material requisitions. If you find incorrect material requisitions in the Backorder Allocation Report, use the **Enter Material Requisitions** function (see page 6-1) to edit or delete them.

You cannot produce this report if Accounts Payable does not interface with Inventory.

Select **Backorder Allocation Report** from the **Material Requisitions** menu. The function screen appears.

Backorder Allocation Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Inventory Lookups Help

Pick Requisition No From Thru Location ID From Thru Item ID From Thru Ship-to ID From Thru

Print By:

☒ Date Needed
☐ Requisition Number
☐ Ship-to ID

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of material requisition numbers, location IDs, and item IDs you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all.

2. Enter the range of ship-to IDs you want to include in the report.
3. Select the order in which you want to organize the report.

The report shows how the backorders can be filled, based on the way you organize the report. For example, if you have 30 requisitions for item 100, but only 25 are available, and you organize the report by the date the items are needed, the backorders needed the quickest are filled first until all 25 items are allocated. If you organize the report by requisition number, the backorders for requisition number 00000001 are filled first, backorders for 00000002 are filled second, and so on.

4. Select the output device. After the report is produced, the **Material Requisitions** menu appears.

A sample of the Backorder Allocation Report appears at the end of this section.

Notes

How Backorders Are Arranged

For each group of backorders for an inventory item, the first backorder listed is filled first, the next backorder is filled second, and so on. The system partially fills a backorder if the on-hand quantity reaches zero; the amount in the Allocated column for the remaining backorders for the item is zero. No backordered item whose on-hand quantity is zero is listed in the report.

Balance Available

The balance available is the quantity available minus the total quantity allocated. The balance available is zero if the quantity backordered is greater than the quantity available.

Backorder Allocation Report

07/24/2005 8:18 AM		Builders supply Backorder Allocation Report By Location ID/Item/Date Needed				Page 1	
Loc. ID Description							

MN0001 MINNEAPOLIS WAREHOUSE							
Item ID	Description	Default unit		Qty. Available		Bin No.	

200500	Sump Pump	EA		12.0000		D-9	
Date Needed	Requisition No.	Ship-to ID	Tran No.	on Backorder	Allocated	Line No.	

	15436AM		0009	5.0000	5.0000	001	
Item 200500 Total					5.0000		
Balance Available					7.0000		
End of Report							

Post Material Requisitions

When you post material requisitions, the requisitions and returned requisitions (except for backorders) are removed from the **APMDxxx** and **APMHxxx** (Material Requisitions) files. If you keep detail history, detailed line-item information updates the **APHlxxx** (Detail History) file.

Interfaces

General Ledger

If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, debit and credit entries are created in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file. If you post detail (line-item) information, entries are made for each line item. If you post summary (totals) information, one entry is made for each account.

When you post material requisitions and returned requisitions, entries are made to several accounts:

Material Inv		Expense		or	Material Misc		Expense	
	CR	DB				CR	DB	

You specify the expense account(s) when you enter requisitions.

Job Cost

If Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost, the cost information in the **JOHlxxx** (Detail History) file is automatically updated, and the **JOBSxxx** (Jobs) file is optionally updated when you post.

Inventory

If Accounts Payable interfaces with Inventory and you have elected to post material requisition credits to inventory item accounts in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, inventory item accounts are credited. If you are not posting the credits to inventory item accounts, the material inventory account in the **MRGLxxx** table is used.

Before Posting

Before you post, do these things:

- If you have a multiuser system, make sure that no one else is using the Accounts Payable system. You cannot post if someone else is using Accounts Payable functions.
- Print the Material Requisitions Journal (see page 6-11).
- Print the Backorder Allocation Report (see page 6-15).
- Back up all the data files.

The information in the Material Requisitions Journal comes from the **APCMxxx** (Requisition Control) file and the **APMDxxx** and **APMHxxx** (Material Requisitions) files. Posted entries are cleared from these files to make room for the next group of entries. Because you cannot reconstruct the journals after you post, printing them before you post is important.

Backing up your data files before you post is an important practice. Unforeseen problems, such as a power surge or failure, can interrupt the post and result in the loss of data.

Post Material Requisitions Screen

Select **Post Material Requisitions** from the **Material Requisitions** menu. The function screen appears.

Post Material Requisitions

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Have You Completed Requisition Entry? ☒

Have You:

- Printed Material Requisition Forms
- Printed the Material Requisitions Journal
- Backed Up Your Data Files ☒

Post Will Update 2007 Fiscal Year

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. If you have entered and reviewed the accounts payable requisitions, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode) and return to the **Material Requisitions** menu.
2. If you have produced the appropriate material requisitions forms and the Material Requisitions Journal and backed up the data files, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode) and return to the **Material Requisitions** menu.
3. If Accounts Payable does not interface with General Ledger or if you did not create last-year data in General Ledger, the fiscal year appears.
4. Select the output device. After posting completes and the log is printed, the **Material Requisitions** menu appears.

Material Requisitions Posting Log

12/28/2007 3:44 PM		Builders Supply Post Material Requisitions		Page 1
Amount posted to GL period 12		Debit	Credit	
2134134 Interior Door	104000	66.03		
Inventory Cr	104400		66.03	
BALANCE		66.03	66.03	
Amount posted to jobs file.		.00		
Amount posted to history file.		66.03		
End of Report				

CHAPTER 7

7

Open Invoice Report	7-1
Cash Flow Report	7-5
Aged Trial Balance	7-7
Vendor Analysis Report	7-11
Sales Tax Report	7-15

Management Reports

Open Invoice Report

The Open Invoice Report shows the invoiced orders and miscellaneous debits for the due date you specify. The invoiced transactions stay in the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file until they are purged.

Select **Open Invoice Report** from the **Management Reports** menu. The Open Invoice Report screen appears.

Open Invoice Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Vendor ID From ACE001

Thru TIM001

Pick Invoices Due 12/31/2007

Take Discounts Due 12/31/2007

Print:

- ☐ Released Invoices
- ☐ Held Invoices
- ☐ Temporary Hold Invoices
- ☐ All Unpaid Invoices
- ☐ Prepaid Invoices
- ☐ Paid Invoices
- ☒ All Invoices

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors whose open invoices you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all vendors.
2. Enter the date before and through which you want to list invoices.
3. Enter the date on and after which you want to discount invoices.
4. Select the types of invoices you want to include in the report.
5. Select the output device. See “Reports” on page 1-36 for more information. After the report is produced, the **Management Reports** menu appears.

Open Invoices Report

12/28/2007 3:52 PM		Builders Supply Open Invoice Report All Invoices Due as of 12/31/2007 Paid								Page 1	
Vendor ID	Vendor Name	Check Number	PO Number	Invoice Number	St	1099	Invoice Date	Due Date	Invoice Amt.	Discount Amt.	Net Amount

ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	0000002		1	Z	N	12/12/2005	12/22/2005	36416.30	364.16	36052.14
		0000002		24920	Z	N	08/12/2007	08/22/2007	71406.90	714.07	70692.83
		0000001		30072	Z	N	11/04/2007	11/14/2007	114060.18	1140.60	112919.58

Vendor	ACE001 Current Balance	339157.63	VENDOR TOTAL						221883.38	2218.83	219664.55

			TOTAL						221883.38	2218.83	219664.55

End of Report											

Cash Flow Report

The Cash Flow Report shows the amount of cash you can expect to pay out within any three periods you specify. This information can help you project the cash position of your business and make sound payment decisions.

Select **Cash Flow Report** from the **Management Reports** menu. The Cash Flow Report screen appears.

Cash Flow Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru TIM001

Enter Three Dates in increasing order for Aging Periods

09/15/2007 10/15/2007 11/15/2007

Print:

☐ Released Invoices
☐ Held Invoices
☐ Temporary Hold Invoices
☒ All Invoices

Display:

Gross Due ☒
Discounts ☒

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.
2. Select the types of invoices you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all invoices.
3. Enter three dates to establish aging periods. Enter the dates in chronological order, the earliest date first.

12/28/2007		Builders Supply					Page	1
3:56 PM		Cash Flow Report						
		All Invoices						
Vendor Vendor Name								
Inv. No.	St.	Inv. Date	Due Date	09/15/2007	10/15/2007	11/15/2007	Beyond	Total

ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY							
1	H	11/14/2007	11/24/2007	Gross Due			36416.30	36416.30
				Discount			364.16	364.16
30820	H	12/09/2007	12/19/2007	Gross Due			212077.98	212077.98
				Discount			2120.78	2120.78
30896	H	12/21/2007	12/31/2007	Gross Due			16397.77	16397.77
				Discount			163.98	163.98
30901	H	12/21/2007	12/31/2007	Gross Due	1923.96-			1923.96-
				Discount	19.24-			19.24-
32322155	11/16/2007	11/26/2007	Gross Due				39773.24	39773.24
			Discount				397.73	397.73

VENDOR TOTAL GROSS DUE				1923.96-	.00	.00	304665.29	302741.33
VENDOR TOTAL DISCOUNT				19.24-	.00	.00	3046.65	3027.41
				=====				
GRAND TOTAL GROSS DUE				1923.96-	.00	.00	304665.29	302741.33
GRAND TOTAL DISCOUNT				19.24-	.00	.00	3046.65	3027.41
End of Report								

Aged Trial Balance

The Aged Trial Balance report shows the invoice balances broken down into five aging periods. The detail report shows full detail for all invoices; the summary report shows only the aging period totals.

If you do not do periodic maintenance before you enter activity for a new month, the CURRENT columns in the report show activity for the current month and all the months you did not do periodic maintenance.

Select **Aged Trial Balance** from the **Management Reports** menu. The Aged Trial Balance screen appears.

Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru TIM001

Vendor Class From Thru

Vendor Priority From Thru

Distribution Code From Thru

Aging Date 12/28/2007

Cutoff By Date 12/28/2007

Include Paid Invoices After 11/28/2007

Age By:

☒ Invoice Date

☐ Invoice Due Date

Print By:

☒ Vendor ID

☐ Vendor Name

☐ Vendor Class

☐ Vendor Priority

☐ Distribution Code

Aging Breaks:

	Days	Date
Current	---	12/28/2007
Past Due 1	30	11/28/2007
Past Due 2	60	10/29/2007
Past Due 3	90	09/29/2007
Past Due 4	120	08/30/2007

Zero Balance Vendors? ☐

Past Due Vendors Only? ☐

Full Detail? ☒

Print Page Breaks? ☐

Print Invoice Totals? ☐

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. Enter the range of vendors, vendor classes, and vendor payment priorities you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all.
2. Enter the range of distribution codes you want to include in the report.

3. Accept the default aging date, or enter a different date to use as a starting point for aging the invoices.
4. Specify the point at which you want to cut off invoices on the report.
 - Select **Date** from the list box and accept the default cutoff date, or enter a different date. Invoices dated later than this do not appear in the report.
 - Select **Period** from the list box and enter the GL period and year. Invoices with a period after this one do not appear in the report.
5. Aging breaks define aging buckets, or invoice categories with a particular aging status. Accept the default dates, or enter different ones.
6. Select the kind of date by which you want to age invoices.
7. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
8. If you want to include vendors with a balance of zero, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N**).
9. If you want to include only vendors whose balance is past due, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N**).
10. If you want to list line-item transactions associated with each vendor, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode). If you want to list only totals associated with each vendor, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).
11. If you want information about each vendor to appear on a different page, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode). If you want the information produced in a continuous flow, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode). This option is available only if you have more than one page of data.
12. If you want to add and include each invoice as a total, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode). This option is available only if you elected to include line-item transactions associated with each vendor.
13. Select the output device. See “Reports” on page 1-36 for more information. After the report prints, the **Management Reports** menu appears.

Aged Trial Balance

12/28/2007 3:59 PM		Builders Supply Accounts Payable Detail Aged Trial Balance Aged By Invoice Date Sorted By Vendor ID Aging Date: 12/28/2007 Cutoff Date: 12/28/2007						Page 1
Invoice	St. Inv. Date	Amount	Current	31-60	61-90	91-120	Over 120	Future

ACE001 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY (309) 555-5321 Class PROD Distribution 01 Vendor Priority 0								
1	H 11/14/2007	36416.30		36416.30				
30820	H 12/09/2007	212077.98	212077.98					
30896	H 12/21/2007	16397.77	16397.77					
30901	H 12/21/2007	1923.96-	1923.96-					
32322155	11/16/2007	39773.24		39773.24				

VENDOR ACE001 TOTAL		302741.33	226551.79	76189.54	.00	.00	.00	.00

ATT001 ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO. (800) 458-8585 Class UTIL Distribution 01 Vendor Priority 1								
1712508	11/15/2007	212.00		212.00				
1712693	12/15/2007	212.00	212.00					

VENDOR ATT001 TOTAL		424.00	212.00	212.00	.00	.00	.00	.00

GRAND TOTAL		303165.33	226763.79	76401.54	.00	.00	.00	.00
=====								
End of Report								

Vendor Analysis Report

The **Vendor Analysis Report** shows the balances and cumulative purchases for the vendors you specify, and it summarizes the purchasing activity for those vendors.

Select **Vendor Analysis Report** from the **Management Reports** menu. The Vendor Analysis Report screen appears.

Vendor ID From ACE001
Thru TIM001

Select:

Period to Date History? ☒
Quarter to Date History? ☒
Year to Date History? ☒
Last Year History? ☒
Print Addresses? ☒

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.
2. If you want the report to include history for the past period to date, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).

3. If you want the report to include history for the past quarter-to-date, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode). If you include history for the past quarter, but not for the past period, the period is included in the quarter-to-date total, but is not listed separately.
4. If you want the report to include history for the past year-to-date, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode). If you include history for the past year, but not for the past quarter or period, that information is included in the year-to-date total, but is not listed separately.
5. If you want the report to include history for last year, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode). This data has no connection with data from the previous three selections.
6. If you want the addresses of each vendor to appear with the vendor, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).
7. Select the output device. See “Reports” on page 1-36 for more information. After the report is produced, the **Management Reports** menu appears.

Vendor Analysis Report

12/28/2007 4:02 PM		Builders Supply Vendor Analysis Report							Page 1
Vendor ID	Vendor Name	---Terms---	Balance Due	Last Purch.					
Phone	Address	% Days	Prepaid	Last Payment.	Purchases	Payments	Disc. Taken		
Fax									
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPA	1.0 10	339157.63	12/21/2007 PTD	375573.93	220742.78	1140.60		
(309) 555-5321	6769 GOLDEN GATE DRIVE		.00	11/14/2007 QTD	489634.11	220742.78	1140.60		
(309) 555-5488	SAN FRANCISCO, CA US 35454-5548			YTD	974460.85	653736.91	1569.04		
				L/Y	712995.11	688518.85	4473.53		
ATTO01	ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO.	0.0 10	424.00	12/15/2005 PTD	212.00	.00	.00		
(800) 458-8585	49838 65 ST N. SUITE 498		.00	11/27/2005 QTD	636.00	424.00	.00		
(800) 458-9393	MINNEAPOLIS, MN 49848-3939			YTD	2332.00	1908.00	.00		
				L/Y	636.00	636.00	.00		
BORO01	BORIS CONSTRUCTION COMPAN	0.0 0	17080.84	11/17/2005 PTD	.00	.00	.00		
(612) 458-2423	34 EAST MOCKINGBIRD LANE		.00	10/27/2005 QTD	17080.84	124661.72	.00		
(612) 458-5455	EDEN PRAIRIE, MN 55344-0034			YTD	161903.87	144823.03	.00		
				L/Y	109402.29	109402.29	.00		
CLE001	CLEVELAND INTERIORS, INC.	2.0 10	199908.74	12/11/2005 PTD	27295.48	.00	.00		
(800) 846-0333	4662 SE MAIN		.00	03/27/2005 QTD	199908.74	.00	.00		
(800) 846-2456	CLEVELAND, OH 54566-5789			YTD	199908.74	71582.69-	802.82		
				L/Y	184881.64	253776.87	1884.64		
TOTAL			556571.21	PTD	403081.41	220742.78	1140.60		
			.00	QTD	707259.69	345828.50	1140.60		
				YTD	1338605.46	728885.25	2371.86		
				L/Y	1007915.04	1052334.01	6358.17		
End of Report									

Sales Tax Report

The **Sales Tax Report** shows the amount of taxes paid on both sales and purchases after posting.

Select **Sales Tax Report** from the **Management Reports** menu. The Sales Tax Report screen appears

Sales Tax Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

OK Abandon

Tax Authority From CA Thru TX

Tax Location From CA Thru TXHOUS

Print By:

☒ Tax Location

☐ Tax Authority

Print:

Sales? ☒

Purchases? ☒

Zero Balance Tax Classes? ☐

Zero Balance Tax Locations? ☐

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. Enter the range of tax authorities you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all.
2. Enter the range of tax locations you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all.
3. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
4. If you want taxes for sales, purchases, or both in the report, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).

5. If you want tax classes with no balances included in the report, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
6. Select the output device. See “Reports” on page 1-36 for more information. After the report is produced, the **Management Reports** menu appears.

Sales Tax Report

12/28/2007 4:05 PM		Builders Supply Sales Tax Report By Tax Location				Page 1	
Tax Loc Name		Level	Tax Auth.	Tax ID	General Ledger Tax Liability	Accounts Refundable	--- Tax on --- Frnt. Misc.
CA California Sales Tax		1	CA	45-983459823	203800	203800	NO NO
Tax Class	Description Sales Tax Exp. Acct. Purch Tax Ref. Tax	Taxable		Nontaxable	Tax	Calculated	Over/Short Refundable
00 Consumer Goods	4.000 Sales	2326.14	46522.97	93.04	93.05	.01-	
806000	4.000 .000 Purch	5156.99	200.00	206.28	206.28	.00	.00
03 Ind/Agr Prod.	6.000 Sales	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	
806000	6.000 .000 Purch	165788.85	.00	9947.36	9947.33	.03	.00
TOTAL FOR LOCATION CA		Sales	2326.14	46522.97	93.04	93.05	.01-
		Purch	170945.84	200.00	10153.64	10153.61	.03 .00
		Taxable	Nontaxable	Tax	Calculated	Over/Short	Refundable
GRAND TOTAL		Sales	2326.14	46522.97	93.04	93.05	.01-
		Purch	170945.84	200.00	10153.64	10153.61	.03 .00
End of report							

CHAPTER 8

8

AP Analysis Report	8-3
Purchase Analysis Report	8-7
Check History Report	8-11
Vendor Detail History Report	8-13
Payment History Report	8-17
Tax Audit Report	8-19
Summary Invoice History Report	8-21
Vendor Activity Report	8-23
Vendor Purchase History Report	8-27

History Reports



AP Analysis Report

The AP Analysis Report provides an analysis of your company's payables. The report has three parts. Each part compares the payables of a period you specify with those of a previous period, the previous three periods, and the same period of the previous year.

The first section of the report shows the total purchases and the outstanding payables. The second section shows the total payments, the amounts that were prepaid and paid on account, and the amounts that were eligible and ineligible for a discount. The third section shows the total discount amounts that were available, taken, and lost.

The system reads backwards through the **APHSxxx** (Summary History) file to find data for the previous periods. If you did not do period-end maintenance for a period, the data will be inaccurate for that period.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, if the reporting period you specify has no summary history, or if you did not build the **APPDxxx** table.

AP Analysis Report Screen

Select **AP Analysis Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The AP Analysis Report screen appears.

AP Analysis Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Report Period 12
Fiscal Year 2007

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. Accept the current period that is displayed from the **APPDxxx** table, or enter a different period.

If the reporting period you specify has no summary history, the following message appears: **Warning: Summary history is not available for all comparisons.** If this message appears, you can still produce the report, but **.00*** appears where summary history is not available.

2. Press **Enter** to show data for the current fiscal year that appears from the **APPDxxx** table, or enter a different fiscal year.
3. Select the output device.

After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Sample AP Analysis Report

12/28/2007
4:18 PM

Builders Supply
AP Analysis Report
For Period 12/2007

Page 1

Accounts Payable

	--- Current Period ---		----- 3-Period Average -----			----- Prior Period -----			--- Same Period Last Year ---		
	Amount	%Purch.	Amount	%Purch.	%Curr.	Amount	%Purch.	%Curr.	Amount	%Purch.	%Curr.
Total Purchases	178466.92	100.00	297083.93	100.00	166.46	410646.72	100.00	230.10	476020.54	100.00	266.73
Accounts Payable	178466.92	100.00	370144.19	124.59	207.40	558420.58	135.99	312.90	365099.43	76.70	204.58

Payments

	--- Current Period ---		----- 3-Period Average -----			----- Prior Period -----			--- Same Period Last Year ---		
	Amount	%Pymts.	Amount	%Pymts.	%Curr.	Amount	%Pymts.	%Curr.	Amount	%Pymts.	%Curr.
Total Payments	.00	.00	73780.28	100.00	.00	69103.08	100.00	.00	484253.88	100.00	.00
Paid on Account	.00	.00	125616.72	170.26	.00	224612.39	325.04	.00	484253.88	100.00	.00
Prepayments	.00	.00	51836.44-	70.26-	.00	155509.31-	225.04-	.00	.00	.00	.00
Eligible-Disc	.00	.00	75274.73	102.03	.00	224764.20	325.26	.00	466448.82	96.32	.00
Ineligible-Disc	.00	.00	51836.44-	70.26-	.00	155509.31-	225.04-	.00	.00	.00	.00

Discounts

	--- Current Period ---		----- 3-Period Average -----			----- Prior Period -----			--- Same Period Last Year ---		
	Amount	%Avail. %Elig.	Amount	%Avail. %Elig.	%Curr.	Amount	%Avail. %Elig.	%Curr.	Amount	%Avail. %Elig.	%Curr.
Disc Available	.00	.00	759.81	100.00	.00	2258.24	100.00	.00	5494.49	100.00	.00
		.00		1.01			1.00			1.18	
Disc Taken	.00	.00	386.27	50.84	.00	1158.81	51.31	.00	5479.97	99.74	.00
		.00		.51			.52			1.17	
Disc Lost	.00	.00	373.54	49.16	.00	1099.43	48.69	.00	14.52	.26	.00
		.00		.50			.49			.00	

End of Report



Purchase Analysis Report

The Purchase Analysis Report provides an analysis of your company's purchases based on a reporting period you specify and of the last fiscal year's trends by period.

The report has two parts. The first part shows the current and previous year's purchases and discounts taken and lost for the reporting period, quarter, and year. The second part of the report shows the purchases and discounts taken and lost for the reporting period and the previous 12 periods.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, if the reporting period you specify has no summary history, or if you did not build the **APPDxxx** table.

Purchase Analysis Report Screen

Select **Purchase Analysis Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The function screen appears.

Purchase Analysis Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Report Period 12

Fiscal Year 2007

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. Accept the current period taken from the **APPDxxx** table, or enter a different period.

If the reporting period you specify has no summary history, the following message appears: **Warning: Summary history is not available for this period.** If this message appears, you can still produce the report, but **.00*** appears where summary history is not available.

2. Accept the current fiscal year taken from the **APPDxxx** table, or enter a different year.
3. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Sample Purchase Analysis Report

12/28/2007 4:21 PM	Builders Supply Purchase Analysis Report For Period 12/2007						Page 1
	Current Year			Last Year			
	Current Period	Quarter-to-Date	Year-to-Date	Current Period	Quarter-to-Date	Year-to-Date	
Purchases	178466.92	891251.80	3001213.34	476020.54	907971.50	3439231.76	*
Discounts Taken	.00	1158.81	6996.73	5479.97	5479.97	25414.12	*
Discounts Lost	.00	1120.63	16048.68	14.52	388.76	388.76	*
12-Month Trend							
	Purchases		Discounts Taken		Discounts Lost		
	Amount	%Curr.	Amount	%Curr.	Amount	%Curr.	
Current Period	178466.92	100.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	
Back 1 Period	410646.72	230.10	1158.81	.00	1099.43	.00	
Back 2 Periods	302138.16	169.30	.00	.00	21.20	.00	
Back 3 Periods	152237.75	85.30	.00	.00	.00	.00	
Back 4 Periods	72413.90	40.58	.00	.00	.00	.00	
Back 5 Periods	1007.00	.56	2757.36	.00	.00	.00	
Back 6 Periods	266522.69	149.34	.00	.00	13.86	.00	
Back 7 Periods	93503.77	52.39	.00	.00	4961.13	.00	
Back 8 Periods	744631.13	417.24	277.74	.00	5097.36	.00	
Back 9 Periods	593418.21	332.51	802.82	.00	2854.72	.00	
Back 10 Periods	305775.04	171.33	.00	.00	312.24	.00	
Back 11 Periods	67459.59	37.80	2000.00	.00	1688.74	.00	
Back 12 Periods	476020.54	266.73	5479.97	.00	14.52	.00	
End of Report							

Check History Report

The Check History Report is a log of all the checks in the **APCHxxx** (Checks) file.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep check history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Check History Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Check History Report screen appears.

Check History Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Check No From 1002 Thru 1004

Date From Thru

Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru TIM001

GL Account From Thru

Print Type:

☐ Checks

☐ Voids

☒ Both

Print By:

☒ GL Account

☐ Check Number

☐ Vendor ID

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of checks you want to include in the report.
2. Enter the range of dates associated with the check numbers you want to include in the report.

3. Enter the range of vendors associated with the checks you want to include in the report.

Inquiry

4. Enter the range of general ledger accounts associated with the checks you want to include in the report. (The **Inquiry** command is available if Accounts Payable interface with General Ledger.)
5. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
6. Select the type of checks to include in the report. You can include only checks, only void checks, or both checks and void checks.
7. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Check History Report

12/28/2007 4:24 PM		Builders Supply Check History Report Printed by GL Account					Page 1	
Check No.	Check Date	Void?	Vendor	Pay-to Name	GL Account	Check Type	Check Amt.	Voided Amt.
0001002	12/01/2006	NO	ATT001	ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO.	100001	Released	212.00	
0001003	12/01/2006	NO	CLE001	CLEVELAND INTERIORS, INC.	100001	Released	61200.00	
0001004	12/01/2006	NO	EDD001	EDDY APPLIANCE CO.	100001	Released	1060.00	
Total for GL Account 100001							62472.00	.00
GRAND TOTAL							62472.00	.00
* Gap in sequence								

Vendor Detail History Report

The Vendor Detail History Report, which you can print in either detailed or summary format, contains information from the **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file. You can use it to review the purchases and returns you made and miscellaneous debits and material requisitions.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Vendor Detail History Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Vendor Detail History Report screen appears.

Vendor Detail History Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Inventory Lookups Help

OK Abandon

Pick Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru ELL001

Location ID From CA0001 Thru TX0001

Invoice No From Thru

Job ID From 100001 Thru 100004

Date From 08/17/2007 Thru 12/31/2007

GL Account From 100000 Thru 999800

Item ID From 100 Thru 920002

GL Period From Thru

Print By:

- ☒ Vendor ID
- ☐ Invoice No
- ☐ Item ID
- ☐ Location ID
- ☐ Job ID
- ☐ GL Account
- ☐ GL Period
- ☐ PO Number

Print Type:

- ☒ Detail
- ☐ Summary

Print For:

- ☒ Base Units
- ☐ Purchase Units

Print Additional Descriptions? ☒

Company H 12/27/2007 Terminal T000 O/R

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.

2. Enter the range of invoice numbers you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all invoice numbers.
3. Enter the range of dates, item IDs, and location IDs associated with the vendors' invoices you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all.
4. Enter the range of job IDs associated with the vendors' invoices you want to include in the report. (The **Inquiry** command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with Job Cost.)
5. Enter the range of general ledger accounts associated with the vendor's invoices you want to include in the report. (The **Inquiry** command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger.)
6. Enter the range of general ledger periods whose history you want in the report.
7. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
8. Select the level of detail you want in the report.
9. Select the type of units you want printed in the report.

If Accounts Payable interfaces with Inventory, the base unit may be the smallest unit the item is priced by; for example, computer diskettes might be priced by the individual diskette even though they are packaged in boxes of 100.

10. Specify whether you want to print additional descriptions. This option is available only if you elected to use additional descriptions in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.
11. Select the output device.

After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Detail History Report

12/27/2007 2:23 PM		Builders Supply Vendor Detail History Report Detail by Vendor ID								Page 1
Vendor ID Name	Invoice	Date	P.O.	GL Period GL Account	Job Phase	Cost Loc. ID Code	Item ID Description	Units	Quantity Unit Cost	Ext. Cost

VENDOR	ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY								
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11 104000			MN0001 100 Electrical Package	PKG	20.0000 343.5500	6871.00
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11 104000			MN0001 150 Plumbing Package	PKG	33.0000 907.5300	29948.49
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11 104000			MN0001 200100 Furnace	EA	55.0000 379.4400	20869.20
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11 104000			MN0001 200200 Water Heater	EA	55.0000 227.5300	12514.15
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11 104000			MN0001 200300 Air Conditioner	EA	55.0000 429.9500	23647.25
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11 104000			MN0001 200400 Water Softener	EA	55.0000 127.4000	7007.00
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11 104000			MN0001 200500 Sump Pump	EA	55.0000 47.5000	2612.50
ACE001	30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11 104000			MN0001 200600 Humidifier	EA	55.0000 75.1700	4134.35
VENDOR ACE001 TOTAL									383.0000	107603.94
GRAND TOTAL									=====	107603.94
End of Report										

Payment History Report

The Payment History Report lists paid invoices, check numbers, check dates, voided check information, and payment types. This information comes from the transactions that were posted to the **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Payment History Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Payment History Report screen appears.

Payment History Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Vendor ID From: ACE001 Thru: TIM001

Invoice No From: Thru:

Date From: 12/15/2007 Thru: 12/30/2007

Check No From: Thru:

Method of Payment From: CHK Thru: MC2

Print By:

- ☒ Vendor ID
- ☐ Invoice No
- ☐ Check No
- ☐ Method of Payment
- ☐ Payment Type

Print Type:

- ☒ Detail
- ☐ Summary

Company H 12/27/2007 Terminal T000 INS

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.
2. Enter the invoice numbers you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all invoice numbers.

3. Enter the range of dates and check numbers associated with the vendors' invoices you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all.
4. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
5. Select the amount of detail you want in the report.
6. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Payment History Report

12/27/2007 1:50 PM		Builders Supply Payment History Report Detail by Vendor ID							Page 1
Vendor ID	Vendor Name	MOP	Check Number	Payment Date	Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Gross Amount	Discount Amount	Net Payment Paid Status
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	MC2		12/27/2007	30072	11/04/2007	114060.18	.00	114060.18
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	MC2		12/27/2007	30072	11/04/2007	114060.18	.00	114060.18
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	CHK	0056431	12/24/2007	30820	12/09/2007	112077.98	1120.78	110957.20 PREPAID
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	CHK	0056431	12/24/2007	30820	12/09/2007	112077.98	1120.78	110957.20 PREPAID
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	CHK	0056425	12/24/2007	56468	12/26/2007	5392.68	.00	5392.68 PREPAID
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	CHK	0056425	12/24/2007	56468	12/26/2007	5392.68	.00	5392.68 PREPAID
VENDOR ACE001 TOTALS							463061.68	2241.56	460820.12
GRAND TOTAL							463061.68	2241.56	460820.12
End of Report									

Tax Audit Report

The Tax Audit Report shows the tax and refundable amounts allocated to five tax levels. This information comes from the transactions posted to the **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file.

Produce this report before you delete records or purge history.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Tax Audit Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Tax Audit Report screen appears.

Tax Audit Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Tax Group From CA Thru TX

Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru TIM001

Invoice Date From Thru

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of tax groups and vendors you want to include in the report, or leave the field blank to include all.

2. Enter the range of invoice dates you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all invoice dates.
3. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Tax Audit Report

12/28/2007 4:28 PM		Builders Supply Tax Audit Report							Page 1
Invoice Date	Invoice Number	Vendor ID	Invoice Subtotal	Level 1 Tax Level 1 Ref.	Level 2 Tax Level 2 Ref.	Level 3 Tax Level 3 Ref.	Level 4 Tax Level 4 Ref.	Level 5 Tax Level 5 Ref.	

Tax Group CA			CA						
12/12/2005	1	ACE001	34355.00	2061.30	.00	.00	.00	.00	
11/14/2007		ACE001	34355.00	2061.30	.00	.00	.00	.00	
11/14/2007	1	ACE001	34355.00	2061.30	.00	.00	.00	.00	
11/14/2007	1	mjs001	4457.20	225.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	
11/15/2007	1	MJS002	1717.75	103.07	.00	.00	.00	.00	
11/16/2007	32322155	ACE001	37590.52	2182.72	.00	.00	.00	.00	
12/21/2007	30896	ACE001	15469.59	928.18	.00	.00	.00	.00	
12/21/2007	30901	ACE001	1815.06-	108.90-	.00	.00	.00	.00	
12/21/2007	41067	TIM001	8920.55	535.25	.00	.00	.00	.00	
12/21/2007	57001	ELL001	1740.29	104.42	.00	.00	.00	.00	

Tax Group CA TOTAL			171145.84	10153.64	.00	.00	.00	.00	
=====									
GRAND TOTALS			171145.84	10153.64	.00	.00	.00	.00	

Summary Invoice History Report

The Summary Invoice History Report summarizes invoice line-item detail history. This information comes from the transactions that were posted to the **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file.

Produce this report before you delete records or purge history.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Summary Invoice History Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Summary Invoice History Report screen appears.

Summary Invoice History Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru CLE001

Invoice No From Thru

Invoice Date From 02/01/2007 Thru 12/15/2007

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.

2. Enter the range of invoice numbers you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.
3. Enter the range of dates associated with the vendors' invoices you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all dates.
4. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Summary Invoice History Report

12/28/2007 4:32 PM		Builders Supply Summary Invoice History Report							Page 1
Vendor Invoice	Inv. Date	PO No.	Per. Tran.	Type	Subtotal	Sales Tax	Freight	Miscellaneous	Total
ACE001	11/14/2007		11	Invoice	34355.00	2061.30	.00	.00	36416.30
ACE001 1	11/14/2007		11	Invoice	34355.00	2061.30	.00	.00	36416.30
ACE001 16988	02/17/2007	14019070	02	Invoice	108253.20	6495.19	.00	.00	114748.39
ACE001 17044	02/11/2007	14019072	02	Invoice	19965.92	1197.96	.00	.00	21163.88
ACE001 18911	03/11/2007	14019078	03	Invoice	292203.50	17532.21	.00	.00	309735.71
ACE001 19021	04/06/2007	14019086	04	Invoice	18042.20	1082.53	.00	.00	19124.73
ACE001 20342	05/24/2007	14019092	05	Invoice	88865.10-	5331.91-	.00	.00	94197.01-
ACE001 22110	06/01/2007	14019094	06	Invoice	40419.00	2425.14	.00	.00	42844.14
ACE001 24920	08/12/2007	14019105	08	Invoice	67365.00	4041.90	.00	.00	71406.90
ACE001 30072	11/04/2007	14019125	11	Invoice	107603.94	6456.24	.00	.00	114060.18
ACE001 30820	12/09/2007	14019140	12	Invoice	200073.55	12004.43	.00	.00	212077.98
ACE001 32322155	11/16/2007	232333	11	Invoice	37390.52	2182.72	200.00	.00	39773.24
Vendor ACE001 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY TOTAL					871161.73	52209.01	200.00	.00	923570.74
GRAND TOTALS					871161.73	52209.01	200.00	.00	923570.74

Vendor Activity Report

The Vendor Activity Report shows what you bought, who sold it to you, and how often you bought it. This information comes from the transactions that were posted to the **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file.

Produce an audit copy of this report before you delete records or purge history.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Vendor Activity Report** from the **History Reports** menu. This screen appears.

Vendor Activity Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru TIM001

Invoice No From Thru

Date From 12/15/2007 Thru 12/30/2007

Print By:

☒ Vendor ID ☐ Invoice No

Print Type:

☒ Detail ☐ Summary

Print Additional Descriptions? ☒

Company H 12/27/2007 Terminal T000 INS

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.

2. Enter the range of invoice numbers you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all invoice numbers.
3. Enter the range of dates associated with the vendors' invoices you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all dates.
4. Select the order in which you want to organize the report.
5. Select the amount of detail you want in the report.
6. If you want the report to include additional descriptions, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode). This option is available only if you elected to use additional descriptions in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.
7. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Vendor Activity Report

12/27/2007
1:58 PM

Builders Supply
Vendor Activity Report
Detail by Vendor

Page 1

Vendor Name	ID	Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Type										

		Subtotal	5185.27	Tax	207.41	Freight	.00	Misc.	.00	Total	5392.68			
ACE001 56468 12/26/2007 Invoice														
ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY														

Invoice	P.O. Number	General Ledger Per. and Acct.	Job Phase	Cost Code	Loc. ID, Item ID Description	Units	Quantity	Unit Cost	Ext. Cost					

	4325	12 104400			MNO001 200300 Air Conditioner	EA	5.0000		2149.75					
							429.9500							
	4325	12 104400			MNO001 200100 Furnace	EA	8.0000		3035.52					
							379.4400							

Pymt. Status	MOP	Reference	Date	Gross Amount	Deductions	Net Amount								

Prepaid	CHK	0056425	12/24/2007	5392.68	.00	5392.68								
Prepaid	CHK	0056425	12/24/2007	5392.68	.00	5392.68								

		Invoiced	Gross Paid	Deductions	Net Paid	Balance								

56468	TOTAL	5392.68	10785.36	.00	10785.36	5392.68-								

		Invoiced	Gross Paid	Deductions	Net Paid	Balance								

VENDOR	ACE001	TOTAL	5392.68	10785.36	.00	10785.36	5392.68-							

		Invoiced	Gross Paid	Deductions	Net Paid	Balance								
=====														
GRAND	TOTAL	5392.68	10785.36	.00	10785.36	5392.68-								

End of Report														

Vendor Purchase History Report

The Vendor Purchase History Report shows how much you have purchased from vendors. You can list only vendor purchase history, or you can include item detail. If you elect to include item detail, the report shows the quantities of each item purchased.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, if the reporting period you specify has no summary history, or if you did not build the **APPDxxx** table.

Select **Vendor Purchase History Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Vendor Purchase History Report screen appears.

Vendor Purchase History Report

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru TIM001

Vendor Class From Thru

Print By:

☒ Vendor ID

☐ Vendor Name

☐ Vendor Class

Print Item Detail? ☒

Report Period 12

Fiscal Year 2007

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.

2. Enter the range of vendor classes you want to include in the report, or leave the fields blank to include all vendor classes.
3. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
4. If you want the report to list item history, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).
5. Press **Enter** to base the data in the report on the current period taken from the **APPDxxx** table, or enter a different period.
6. Press **Enter** to base the data in the report on the current fiscal year taken from the **APPDxxx** table, or enter a different fiscal year.

After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

Percent of the Total

The value in the **%Tot** column is the percentage of the value on the line to the next increment of measure.

The information on the vendor line is from the vendor record in the **APHSxxx** (Summary History) file for the specified period and year. The vendor line's **%Tot** value, which is also stored in this file, is calculated as the amount for the vendor divided by the total amount for the company.

The **%Tot** value listed for items or jobs is the amount of the item divided by the vendor's total amount.

The amounts on the **Grand Totals** lines are the sum total of the amounts printed in the report. The **%Tot** value is calculated as the **Grand Total** divided by the company total from the **APHSxxx** file for this period and year. The **%Tot** may be less than 100.00 if you produce this report for a range of vendor IDs or vendor classes.

Vendor Purchase History Report

12/28/2007 4:35 PM	Builders Supply Vendor Purchase History Report with Job and Item Detail for Period 12/2007 By Vendor ID			Page 1
Vendor ID	--Quantity Purchased-----		Purchases-----	
Item ID	Quantity	UOM	Amount	%Tot.

ACE001 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY			262968.09	147.35
100	105.0000	PKG	36072.75	13.72
150	144.0000	PKG	130684.32	49.70
200100	15.0000	EA	5691.60	2.16
200200	15.0000	EA	3412.95	1.30
200300	15.0000	EA	6449.25	2.45
200400	15.0000	EA	1911.00	.73
200500	15.0000	EA	712.50	.27
200600	15.0000	EA	1127.25	.43
250	43.0000	CS	57743.41	21.96
400	5.0000	PKG	4278.05	1.63
TOTAL Items and Jobs			248083.08	94.34
=====				
GRAND TOTALS - All Purchases			262968.09	147.35
- Items and Jobs			248083.08	139.01
End of Report				

CHAPTER 9

9

1099 Forms	9-1
Periodic Maintenance	9-15
Purge Vendor Comments	9-19
Purge Selected Files	9-21

Periodic Processing

1099 Forms

When you enter a vendor record, you indicate whether you want to produce a 1099 form for the vendor. The 1099 form summarizes your payments to the vendor for the year.

Send a copy of the form to the vendor and the Internal Revenue Service. According to IRS regulations, you must apply for approval to file on magnetic media if you exceed a certain number of 1099 forms issued per year (check with your accountant or the IRS for the magnetic media filing requirements). After you get approval, send the 1099 information (which the Accounts Payable system can produce for you) on a diskette. You can get a circular containing procedure guidelines from the Internal Revenue Service.

You can use the 1099 payments year-to-date or the 1099 payments last-year amounts to prepare 1099 forms (see **1099 Forms Screen** below). If you have already transferred the 1099 year-to-date amounts to last year during periodic maintenance, use the last-year amounts; if not, use the current-year amounts.

Unless your state revenue department accepts the federal magnetic media format, you cannot produce state magnetic media using this function. Check with your state revenue department or your accountant for more information.

1099 Forms Screen

Select **1099 Forms** from the **Periodic Processing** menu. The 1099 Forms screen appears.

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors for whom you want to produce the forms.
2. Enter the field indicators to apply to the forms. The field indicator number corresponds to the amount boxes on the 1099-MISC form.
3. Select the type of 1099 forms or media you want to produce. You can produce standard forms, laser forms, magnetic media, or a worksheet.
4. Select the year that contains the 1099 information you want to use.

If you chose to produce magnetic media, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to complete this screen and then turn to **Magnetic Media** later in this section to continue.

5. Enter the company's federal and state tax IDs; the default data is taken from the **D1099xxx** table. You can enter information here only if you elected to print the 1099-MISC forms.

The Output Device **File** option and **Magnetic Media** option are different options. They both send the information to a data file, but the **Magnetic Media** option sends the information into a template of specifications defined by the government. For example, the columns are a different width from what they are in a standard OSAS report.

If you elected to print standard or laser forms, put the forms in your printer. If you elected to print the 1099 Worksheet, use plain paper.

1. Select the output device.
2. To be sure that the 1099 forms are aligned, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode) to print a test pattern. Repeat the test pattern as often as necessary. (Before you can align the forms, you must elect to prompt for mounting forms and printing alignment marks using the Resource Manager **Form Codes** function.) When the forms are lined up, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode) to print the forms.

After the forms or the 1099 Worksheet is produced, the **Periodic Processing** menu appears.

1099 Worksheet

08/12/2005		Builders Supply			Page
2:36 PM		1099 Worksheet			
Vendor ID	Vendor Name	Form Code	Recipient ID	Field Indicator	YTD 1099 Payments

TH0001	THOMPSON HEATING &	B	12-4589888	9	656428.64
TIM001	TIMBERLAND WINDOWS, INC	B	78-5456788	9	125909.77
08/12/2005		Builders Supply			Page
		1099 Worksheet			
Totals					
Total For Box 1 - Rents					0.00
Total For Box 2 - Royalties					0.00
Total For Box 3 - Other Income					0.00
Total For Box 4 - Fed. Tax Wh.					0.00
Total For Box 5 - Fishing Boat					0.00
Total For Box 6 - Medical Pymts.					0.00
Total For Box 7 - Nonemployee					0.00
Total For Box 8 - Substitute					0.00
Total For Box 9 - Direct Sales					782,338.41
Total For Box 10 - Crop Insurance					0.00
Total For Box 13 - Golden Parach.					0.00
Total For Box 14 - Gross Attorney					0.00
Total For All Vendors					782,338.41
Total number of vendors					2
End of Report					

Magnetic Media

When you select **Magnetic Media** on the 1099 Forms screen, the Create Output File screen appears.

Number of Records in Input File: 24

Output File Name: IRSTAX.Y07

Number of Records for Output File: 6

Prefix for Output File: ..data/

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

If the disk has a work file, this prompt appears: **Output file already exists. Do you want to start over?**

To complete the function, click **No** (or enter **N** in text mode) and skip ahead to “Editing the Intermediate Records” later in this section. To prepare magnetic media from scratch, click **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode).

The number of records in the input file appears. The Internal Revenue Service requires that the file be named **IRSTAX**; this name also appears.

Note: Special characters other than ‘&’ and ‘-’ may not be used in a number of 1099 fields. The system will warn you when an unacceptable special character is being used.

1. Accept the number of records for the default output file, or enter a different number.
2. Press **Enter** if you want to put your output file in the default data directory, or enter a different directory.

When you are finished entering output file information, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to continue.

Header Information

Create the header record by entering information on the magnetic media screens.

Report 1099 Forms on Magnetic Media

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Payment Year: 2006 Current or Prior Tax Year: Current

Foreign Corporation?: ☐

Federal EIN: 469783627

Payer

Name: BUILDERS SUPPLY

Street Address: 4301 DEAN LAKES BLVD.

City: SHAKOPEE

State, Zip: MN 55379

Phone Number: (952)496-2465

Payer Name Control:

Transfer Agent

Name:

Street Address:

City:

State, Zip:

Phone Number:

Status Bar: Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. If you want to produce 1099 forms on magnetic media for the year that appears, press **Enter**; if not, enter a different year.
2. If your company is not a foreign corporation, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode). If your company is a foreign corporation, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode).

(Throughout the OSAS system and user's manuals, the term **foreign** means not one of the 50 U.S. states. Similarly, the term **federal** refers to the United States federal government.)

3. Press **Enter** to accept your company's employer identification number, or enter a different number. Do not enter hyphens, letters, all 9s, or all 0s.
4. Select the type of medium you are sending to the IRS. Enter **1** to prepare your first filing for the tax year, enter **2** to prepare a test run to the IRS for approval, or enter **3** to prepare a corrected filing for the tax year.
5. Accept your company's name and address, or enter different information. If you do not change the transmitter company name, the address fields are skipped; the cursor goes to the **Payer Name Control** field. (Special characters other than '&' and '-' may not be used in this field).
6. Enter the payer name control assigned by the Internal Revenue Service. This information is assigned to you by the IRS.
7. Enter the transfer agent's name and address. If you are not using a transfer agent, press **Enter** to skip this field. If you do not enter a transfer agent's name, the address fields are skipped.

When you finish entering the information on this screen, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to continue to the second header screen:

Report 1099 Forms on Magnetic Media

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Transmitter's Information

Transmitter's Name SAM DEMAN

Company's Name BUILDERS SUPPLY

Company's Street Address 4301 DEAN LAKES BLVD.

Company's City SHAKOPEE

Company's State, Zip MN 55379

Transmitters TIN 469783627

Transmitter Control Code

Foreign Address? ☐

Contact Information

Contact Name

Phone Number (952)496-2465

E-mail Address

OK Abandon

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. If you are transmitting the magnetic media to the IRS for your own company, accept the company address information or enter a different name and address for your company. If another company is transmitting your information for you, enter the Transmitter's name, taxpayer identification number (TIN), and IRS-assigned control code in the appropriate fields.
2. Enter the name and a phone number of the person whom the IRS can contact in the event that questions or problems arise in processing your 1099 information.

When you finish, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to save the information you entered and continue to the next screen.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Report 1099 Forms on Magnetic Media" with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Help) and a toolbar. The main area is titled "Software Vendor Information" and contains the following fields:

- Vendor Indicator: A dropdown menu showing "V".
- Vendor Name: A text field containing "OPEN SYSTEMS, INC."
- Vendor Mailing Address: A text field containing "4301 DEAN LAKES BOULEVARD"
- Vendor City: A text field containing "SHAKOPEE"
- Vendor State, Zip: A split field with "MN" in the state part and "55378" in the zip part.
- Vendor Contact Name: A text field containing "DAVE"
- Vendor Phone Number: A text field containing "952 403 5700"
- Foreign Address?: A checkbox that is unchecked.

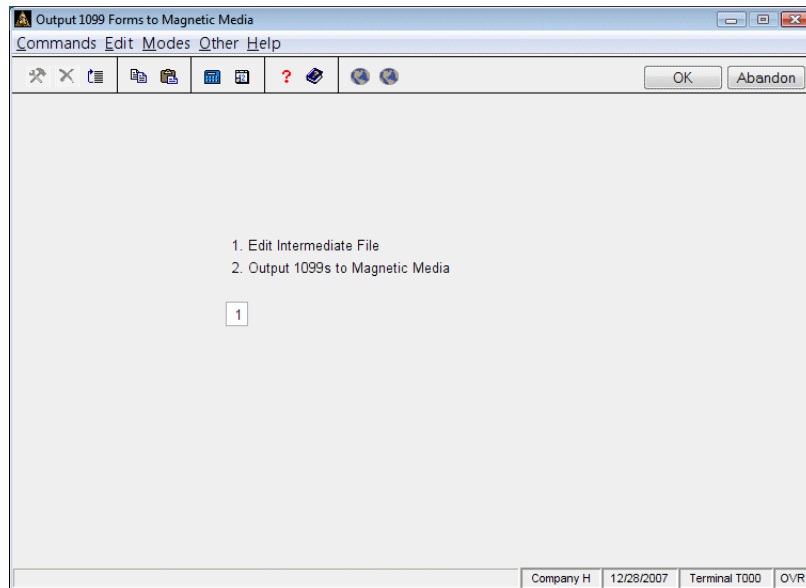
At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the following information: "OK (PgDn)", "Company H", "12/28/2007", "Terminal T000", and "OVR".

1. If your software was purchased from a vendor or other outside source, enter **V**. If your software was produced by in-house programmers, enter **I**.
2. Enter the name of the company and the company's address from whom you purchased your software. These fields are only available if you selected **V** in the **Vendor Indicator** list box.
3. Enter the name, phone number, and e-mail address of the person who can be contacted concerning any software question.

When you finish, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to save the information and continue to the next screen.

Output 1099 Forms to Magnetic Media

When you save the header information, this screen appears:



Enter the number of the action you want to take and use the **Proceed (OK)** command to continue. For instructions on creating the output, skip to the “Output to Magnetic Media” section below.

Editing the Intermediate Records

When you elect to edit the 1099 forms file, a temporary intermediate file with one record for each vendor is created. The file's information is sorted by vendor ID; you must edit the records in that order.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Intermediate File' window with the following fields and values:

- Vendor Information:**
 - Company Name: BUILDERS SUPPLY
 - Address: 4301 DEAN LAKES BLVD.
 - City: SHAKOPEE, State: MN, Zip: 55379
 - Account Number: 9524962465
- Editing Fields:**
 - Field 1: 469783627
 - Field 2: 124589888
 - Field 3: THOMPSON HEATING &
 - Field 4: AIR CONDITIONING P.O. BOX 99388
 - Field 5: MINNEAPOLIS, State: MN, Zip: 555550545
 - Field 6: TH0001
 - Field 7: 15a .00
 - Field 8: Name Control
 - Field 9: Type of TIN: 1
 - Field 10: 15b .00
- Form Fields:**
 - Field 11: XXXXXXXXXX
 - Field 12: XXXXXXXXXX
 - Field 13: .00
 - Field 14: .00
 - Field 15: MN 12-723422
 - Field 16: .00
 - Field 17: .00
 - Field 18: .00
- Footer:**
 - RECIPIENT'S identification number
 - Company H
 - 11/29/2005
 - Terminal T000
 - OVR

1. You can edit only the recipient ID, company name and address, account number, name control code, and type of TIN flag for the vendor in the file.
2. After you check a record, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to go on to the next screen. You can change any field, however, in general, you do not want to edit a 1099 form.
3. If you finish making changes before you get to the last record in the file, use the **Exit (F7)** command. The following prompt appears: **Save Changes**. Press **Y** to save your changes or **N** to cancel.

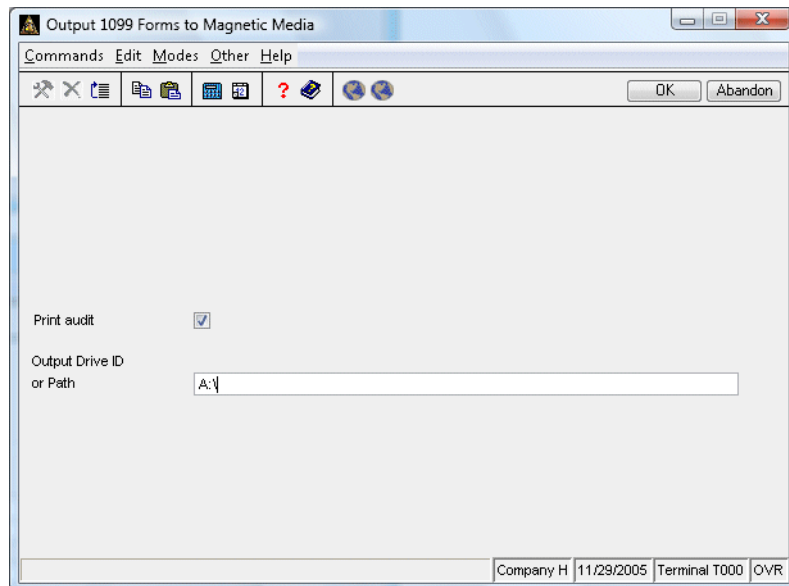
When you respond to the **Save Changes** prompt or after you use the **Proceed (OK)** command to save the last record in the file, the Output 1099 Forms to Magnetic Media screen reappears. You can edit the file again or output the edited file to magnetic media.

Output to Magnetic Media

The output screen that appears is based on your operating system. If you are using OSAS in a Windows environment, see “Windows Systems” below. If you are using OSAS in a UNIX, Linux, AIX or UnixWare environment, see “UNIX/Linux Systems” later in this section.

Windows Systems

For Windows systems, this screen represents the last step in the magnetic media process.



1. Insert a blank 3.5-inch, 1.44M, DOS-formatted diskette into the diskette drive.
2. If you want a copy of the records as they are transferred to the diskette, make sure that your printer is online and select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode). If you do not want the copy, clear the check box (or enter **N**).
3. Enter the drive that holds the diskette to which you are transferring the 1099 information. For example, enter **A:** if you want to send the data to drive A.

When you are ready to transfer the files, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to begin sending the 1099 information to the output drive you specified. When the process is finished, the **Periodic Processing** menu appears.

Follow the instructions in the magnetic media circular for labelling and mailing the diskettes to the Internal Revenue Service.

UNIX/Linux Systems

For UNIX or Linux systems, the final screen in the magnetic media process is slightly different from the Windows screen above.

The Internal Revenue Service requires that you submit the file on a 3.5-inch diskette in 1.44M DOS format. If you do not have a porting utility, contact your value-added reseller.

1. If you want an audit report of the information as it is written to the disk, make sure that your printer is online and select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode). If you do not want the report, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).
2. Press **Enter** to write the files to the directory you are using on the hard drive, or enter a different directory on the hard drive to write to.

When you are ready to write the 1099 information to the hard drive, use the **Proceed (OK)** command. When the process is complete, the **Periodic Processing** menu appears.

Periodic Maintenance

Use the **Periodic Maintenance** function to clear your vendor records and prepare them for activity for the next period, quarter, or year. (You cannot use the **Periodic Maintenance** function until the **APPDxxx** table is set up for the company you are doing maintenance for.)

Period-end maintenance clears the period-to-date totals in the **APVExxx** (Vendor) file and deletes records of temporary vendors you paid in full from the **APVExxx** file.

Quarter-end maintenance performs the period-end tasks and clears the quarter-to-date totals in the **APVExxx** file.

Year-end maintenance performs the period-end tasks for periods 12 and 13, performs the quarter-end tasks, clears the year-to-date totals in the **APVExxx** file, and transfers those totals to the last-year fields.

If you have a multiuser system, make sure that no one else is using the Accounts Payable system. You cannot run this function while someone else is using Accounts Payable functions.

Periodic Maintenance Screen

Select **Periodic Maintenance** from the **Periodic Processing** menu. The function screen appears.

Periodic Maintenance

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Have You Printed the Vendor Analysis Report and Backed Up Your Data Files? ☒

Choose One:

☒ Period-End Maintenance

☐ Quarter-End Maintenance

☐ Year-End Maintenance

Move 1099 Payments YTD to Last Year? ☐

Current Period/Fiscal Year 12 / 2007

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

1. The information in the Vendor Analysis Report comes from the **APVExxx** file. Since the **Periodic Maintenance** function affects the data in the **APVExxx** file, print the **Vendor Analysis Report** and back up your data files before you do period-, quarter-, or year-end maintenance.

If you have not printed the report and backed up your data files (see the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#)), clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode); you are prompted to return to the **Periodic Processing** menu. When you have done these things, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode).

2. Select the type of maintenance you want to do. You can perform period-, quarter-, or year-end maintenance.

3. If you are at the end of the calendar year and you want to move the values in the **1099 Payments Year to Date** field to the **1099 Payments Last Year** field in the vendor records, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).

If you do not transfer the 1099 payments at the end of the calendar year, the system continues to accumulate the next calendar year's 1099 payments in the **1099 Payments Year to Date** field in the vendor records. When you produce 1099 forms, the 1099 payment amounts will be incorrect.

4. The current period and fiscal year from the **APPDxxx** table appears.
5. To begin processing, use the **Proceed (OK)** command. When the media is prepared, the **Periodic Processing** menu appears.

Purge Vendor Comments

Use the Purge Vendor Comments function to delete comments about a vendor whose record you no longer need.

Before you purge vendor comments, produce the Vendor Comments List (see page 12-11). Check it to make sure that the comments you intend to delete will not be needed later. Then file the list so that you will have a record of the comments.

Select **Purge Vendor Comments** from the Periodic Processing menu. The function screen appears.

Purge Vendor Comments

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Pick Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru TIM001 Date From 12/31/2006 Thru 11/30/2007 Reference ID From Thru

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors whose comments you want to purge.

2. Enter the range of dates on which the comments you want to purge were recorded and enter the range of references for which you want to purge comments.
3. To purge comments, use the **Proceed (OK)** command. When the process finishes, the **Periodic Processing** menu appears.

Purge Selected Files

Use the **Purge Selected Files** function to delete information from the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice), **APHIxxx** (Detail History), **APHCxxx** (Check History), **APRLxxx** and **APRHxxx** (Recurring Entries), **APRDxxx** (Recurring Additional Descriptions), and **APHSxxx** (Summary History) files. The invoice date determines which detail history records are deleted. The period and fiscal year determine which summary history records are deleted. The cutoff date, current balance, ending date, or remaining payments entries determine which recurring entries are deleted. You can also delete temporary vendors with a zero balance.

Select **Purge Selected Files** from the **Periodic Processing** menu. The Purge Selected Files screen appears.

Purge Selected Files

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Have You Backed Up Your Data Files? ☒

Remove Paid Invoices With Period/Year Before 12 / 2007

Remove Detail History With Invoice Dates Before 12/31/2007

Remove Summary History Before Period/Fiscal Year 12 / 2007

Remove Payment History With Payment Dates Before 12/31/2007

Remove Recurring Entries With Cutoff Dates Before 12/31/2007

Purge Temporary Vendors None

Purge Positive Pay With Transmit Dates Before 12/31/2007

OK Abandon

Company H | 07/08/2008 | Terminal T000 | OVR

1. If you have backed up your data files, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode) and back them up before proceeding.

2. Enter the date of the paid invoices you want to purge. Paid invoices dated on or before the date you enter will be purged.
3. Enter the date of the invoices for which you want to purge detail history. Detail history for invoices dated on or before the date you enter will be purged.
4. Enter the period and year of the summary history you want to purge. Summary history before the period and year you enter will be purged.
5. Enter the date of the payments for which you want to purge history. History for checks dated on or before the date you enter will be purged.
6. Enter the date of the recurring entries you want to purge. Entries dated on or before the date you enter will be purged.
7. If you want to purge temporary vendors with zero outstanding balances, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).
8. Enter the date of the positive pay files you want to purge. Entries dated on or before the date you enter will be purged.
9. To purge the files, use the **Proceed (OK)** command. When the process is finished, the **Periodic Processing** menu appears.

CHAPTER 10

10

Change Open Invoice Status	10-1
Hold/Release Invoices	10-3
Prepare Payments	10-9
Select Payables	10-13
Edit Register	10-17
Print Checks	10-19
Print Vouchers	10-23
Create ACH	10-25
Payment Register	10-27
Post Payments	10-29
Void Payments	10-33
Create Positive Pay File	10-37

Pay Invoices

Change Open Invoice Status

Use the Change Open Invoice Status function to change the status of a group of invoices to **Hold**, **Released**, **Prepaid**, or **Temporary**. To change the status of one invoice, use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function.

Select **Change Open Invoice Status** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Change Open Invoice Status screen appears.

Inquiry

1. Enter the range of vendors whose invoice statuses you want to change.
2. Enter the range of vendor priorities associated with the invoices whose status you want to change.
3. Enter the due date of the invoices whose status you want to change.
4. You can set a **Method of Payment** if one hasn't been set for the vendors included in the Vendor ID range.
5. Select the current status of the invoices you want to change.
6. Enter the new status of the invoices.
7. When you finish specifying status change information, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to save your selections and begin the change process. When the changes have been made, the **Pay Invoices** menu appears.



Hold/Release Invoices

Use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function to change the status of individual invoices. This function is valuable if you need to change the status of a particular invoice from what it was when you entered it.

You can put an invoice on permanent or temporary hold so that it is not automatically paid when you prepare and print checks. (An invoice on temporary hold is automatically released when you post checks.) You can also release an invoice that is on permanent or temporary hold.

You can pay off an invoice at once, change an invoice's due date and discount amount, and split the invoice amount into an unlimited number of payment installments.

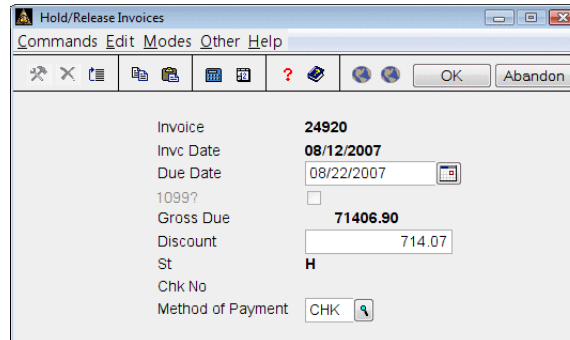
Select **Hold/Release Invoices** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Hold/Release Invoices screen appears.

Invoice	Inv Date	Due Date	1099	Gross Due	Discount	St	Chk No	MOP
24920	08/12/2007	08/22/2007		71406.90	714.07	H		
30072	11/04/2007	11/14/2007		114060.18	1140.60	R		
30820	12/09/2007	12/19/2007		212077.98	2120.78	H		
56468	12/26/2007	01/05/2008		5392.68	.00	H		
646587	07/31/2007	08/10/2007		-1973.09	.00	H		

Use one of these commands to perform the associated action:

Command	Action
Vendor	Press V to view invoices for a different vendor. Then enter the Vendor ID .
First	Press F to hold or release invoices for the first vendor on file.
Last	Press L to hold or release invoices for the last vendor on file.
Next	Press N to hold or release invoices for the next vendor on file.
Prev	Press P to hold or release invoices for the previous vendor on file.

- To edit an invoice, select the invoice you want to edit and press **Enter**. This screen appears:

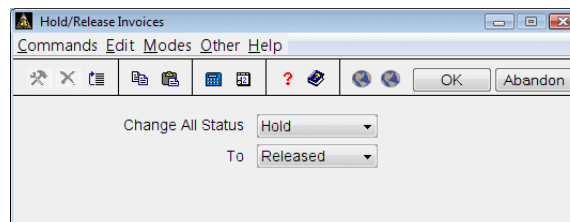


The screenshot shows a window titled "Hold/Release Invoices" with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Help) and a toolbar with icons for various actions and buttons for "OK" and "Abandon". The main area displays the following information:

Invoice	24920
Inv Date	08/12/2007
Due Date	08/22/2007
1099?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Gross Due	71406.90
Discount	714.07
St	H
Chk No	
Method of Payment	CHK

Either accept or change the default due date, default discount amount, and the default method of payment. Use the **Proceed (OK)** command to save your changes and return to the scroll region.

- To change an invoice's status by toggling between different statuses, press **H**. The statuses appear in this order: **Temporary, Hold, Released**. Keep pressing **H** until the correct status appears.
- To change the status of all invoices from one type to another (for the selected vendor), press **A** and select the new status from this window:



The screenshot shows the same "Hold/Release Invoices" window, but with the "Change All Status" dialog box open. The dialog has two dropdown menus: "Change All Status" set to "Hold" and "To" set to "Released".

- To pay an invoice that is not due yet, press **R**. Then, enter the method of payment and check number (if applicable) of the prepayment in this window:

Invoice	Inv Date	Due Date	1099	Gross Due	Discount	St	Chk No	MOP
56468	12/26/2007	01/05/2008	N	5392.68	.00	P	56425	CHK

Method of Payment: **Checking Account #1**
 Check Number:
 Payment Date:

- To split payments for an invoice, press **S**. Then, enter the method of payment, the payment amount, and date due in this window:

Invoice	Inv Date	Due Date	1099	Gross Due	Discount	St	Chk No
30072	11/04/2007	11/14/2007	N	114060.18	1140.60		

First Payment: Date Due:
 Second Payment: Date Due:

- To view totals for the vendor, press **T**. When you finish viewing the totals, press any key to return to the Hold/Release Invoices scroll region.

	Gross Due	Discount	Total
Held	281511.79	2834.85	278676.94
Released	114060.18	1140.60	112919.58
Temp	.00	.00	.00
Total	395571.97	3975.45	391596.52
Prepaid	5392.68	.00	5392.68
Press any key ...			

- To view payment totals, press **Y**. When you finish looking at the payment totals, press any key to return to the **Hold/Release Invoices** screen.

Payments

Commands Edit Modes Other Scroll Commands Help

MOP	Reference	Payment Date	Gross Due	Discount	Total
CHK	56425	12/24/2007	5392.68	.00	5392.68
CHK	56431	12/24/2007	112077.98	1120.78	110957.20
Totals			117470.66	1120.78	116349.88

Done Go to OK Abandon

When you finish working with the invoices for this vendor, press **V** and enter another vendor ID, or use the **Exit (F7)** command to return to the **Pay Invoices** menu.

Prepare Payments

Use the **Prepare Payments** function to create a record of released invoices that are due to be paid in the **APCHxxx** (Checks) file. After you prepare payments, you produce a log that shows prepaid invoice and payment totals (after checks are printed and/or payments disbursed). If errors occur while you prepare payments, they are also listed in the log.

If you want to prepare a payment for only one invoice, you have two options:

- Use the **Invoices Inquiry** function (see on page 4-11) to find out which invoices are released for the vendor. Use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function (see page 10-3) to hold all invoices except the one whose check you want to prepare. Then use the **Prepare Payments** function to enter the vendor ID.
- Issue a manual payment for the invoice. Then use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function to mark the invoice as prepaid.

If you prepare a payment for an invoice that you do not want to pay, put the invoice on hold (see page 10-3). Then before you print or post payments, prepare the payments again, leaving out the held payment.

Select **Prepare Payments** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Prepare Payments screen appears:

The screenshot shows the 'Prepare Payments' window. It includes a menu bar with 'Commands', 'Edit', 'Modes', 'Other', and 'Help'. A toolbar contains icons for various actions. The main form area has the following fields:

- Invoices Due**: 12/31/2007
- Vendor ID**: From ACE001, Thru TIM001
- Method of Payment**: From CH2, Thru MC2
- Take Discounts Due**: 12/31/2007
- Date on Payments**: 12/31/2007
- Post to GL Period**: 12

Buttons for 'OK' and 'Abandon' are in the top right. The status bar at the bottom displays 'Company H', '12/24/2007', 'Terminal T000', and 'OVR'.

If you already prepared a batch of payments but did not complete the pay invoices steps, the selections from the last time you used the **Prepare Payments** function appear with the following prompt: **Checks already on file. Do you want to start over?**

If you want to erase the payments on file and reprepare, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode). If you do not want to start over, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode) and exit from the function. Complete the pay invoices steps for the batch of payments in progress, and then prepare payments for the new batch.

1. Enter the due date for the invoices whose payments you want to prepare.

Prepaid invoices are always included regardless of the due date you enter for invoices. If you want to prepare payments for prepaid invoices only, enter a date before the system date in the **Pick Invoices Due** field.

2. Enter the range of vendors whose checks you want to prepare, or leave the fields blank to include all vendors.

3. Enter the range of default methods of payment you want to include.
4. Enter the date on and after which you want discounts taken. No discounts are taken into account for invoices marked before this date.
5. Enter the date you want printed on the payments.
6. Press **Enter** to post the checks to the default period, or enter a different period.
7. Select the output device. After the log is produced, the **Pay Invoices** menu appears.

Prepare Payments Log

12/24/2007	Builders Supply	Page	1
10:52 AM	Prepare Payments		
Invoices Due 12/27/2007			
Vendors ACE001 Thru LUM001			
Methods of Payment CH2 Thru MC2			
Discounts Due 12/27/2007			
Post to GL Period 12			
	Gross	Discount	Net
Prepaid Checks	117470.66	1120.78	116349.88
Prepaid Credit	.00	.00	.00
Prepaid Cash	.00	.00	.00
Prepaid Other	.00	.00	.00
Checks to Print	.00	.00	.00
Pending Credit	114060.18	.00	114060.18
Pending Cash	.00	.00	.00
Pending Other	.00	.00	.00
TOTALS	76021.53	1120.78	74900.75
End of Report			

Select Payables

Use the **Select Payables** function to see the payments that have been prepared for a vendor, and to specify which checks you do not want to print.

Choose **Select Payables** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Select Payables screen appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Select Payables' window with the following details:

- Method of Payment:** CHK
- Vendor ID:** ACE001
- Checking Account #1**
- Date:** 11/14/2007
- Amount:** 107823.20

Invoice	Inv Date	Due Date	Drop	Gross Due	Disc Taken	Net Due
32322155	11/16/2007	11/26/2007	<input type="checkbox"/>	39773.24	.00	39773.24
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
			<input type="checkbox"/>			

Method of Payment Totals	Vendor Total	Grand Total	Prepaid Total
Prepared	39773.24	453171.61	.00
Dropped	.00	.00	
Net Prepared	39773.24	453171.61	

Buttons at the bottom: Drop, All, Summary, Write, Method, Vendor, First, Last, Next, Prev, Go to.

Footer: Company H, 12/28/2007, Terminal T000, OVR

Inquiry

Select the Method of Payment to for which you would like to see payables information.

Inquiry

Enter the ID of the vendor whose invoices you want to see, or press **Enter** to view information about the first vendor with prepared invoices. The invoice information for the vendor appears.

Use one of these commands to perform the associated action:

Command	Action
Drop	To change whether or not you want an invoice dropped from the payment preparation process, move the prompt to the invoice number and press D . The status in the Drop column changes. A check in the column (or a Y in text mode) indicates that the invoice will not be included in the payment.
All	To include all invoices in or exclude all invoices from payment preparation, press A . At the prompt for the task you want to do, enter D to drop all invoices, or I to include all invoices.
Summary	To see a summary of payment activity for all vendors, press S . The window that appears shows the contents of the APCHxxx (Checks) file.
Write	<p>To write the changes to the APCHxxx file, press W. At the prompt for confirmation, select Yes (or enter Y in text mode) if you want to write the changes, or select No (or enter N in text mode) if you do not.</p> <p>The payments you chose to drop are removed from the APCHxxx file. Then select a new vendor to work with or use the Exit (F7) command to return to the Pay Invoices menu.</p>
Vendor	Press V to work with invoices for a different vendor. Then enter a different vendor ID.
First	Press F to work with invoices for the first vendor on file.
Last	Press L to work with invoices for the last vendor on file.
Next	Press N to work with invoices for the next vendor on file.

Command	Action
Prev	Press P to work with invoices for the previous vendor on file.
Goto	Press G to go to the next window of invoices. This button is only available if you have more than one window of invoices.

As you make changes to the **APCHxxx** file, the vendor and grand totals (for the entire payment run) at the bottom of the screen change to reflect your changes.

Edit Register

The Edit Register shows the checks you prepared. Before you print the checks, print the Edit Register to check the calculations. If you find inaccuracies, use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function (see page 10-3) to change the invoices.

Select **Edit Register** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Edit Register screen appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Register' window with the following fields and options:

Invoices Due	12/27/2007	Print By: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vendor ID/Method of Payment <input type="radio"/> Method of Payment/Vendor ID
Vendor ID	From ACE001 Thru LUM001	
Method of Payment	From CH2 Thru MC2	Print: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Detail <input type="radio"/> Summary
Take Discounts Due	12/27/2007	
Date on Payments	12/27/2007	
Post to GL Period	12	

At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the following information: Company H, 08/01/2007, Terminal T000, OVR.

The information you entered in the **Prepare Payments** function appears.

1. Select whether you would like the register printed by **Vendor ID/Method of Payment** or **Method of Payment/Vendor ID**.
2. Select the level of detail you want to print on the Edit Register. You can choose to print the detail of the invoices paid for each vendor, or a summary showing totals for each vendor.

3. Select the output device. After the register is produced, the **Pay Invoices** menu appears.

Edit Register

12/28/2007 3:15 PM		Builders Supply Edit Register Printed in Summary			Page 1	
Vendor MOP	Vendor Description	Reference	Payment Date	Gross Amount	Discount Amount	Net Paid
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	39773.24	.00	39773.24
CHK	Checking Account #1					
ATT001	ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO.	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	212.00	.00	212.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
CLE001	CLEVELAND INTERIORS, INC.	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	172613.26	2228.27	170384.99
CHK	Checking Account #1					
EDD001	EDDY APPLIANCE CO.	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	1060.00	.00	1060.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
ELL001	ELLIS ELECTRICAL SUPPLY	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	75418.36	.00	75418.36
CHK	Checking Account #1					
HEN001	HENNEPIN MUNICIPAL UTILITIES	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	530.00	.00	530.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
JOH001	JOHNSON DOOR COMPANY, INC.	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	1166.53	.00	1166.53
CHK	Checking Account #1					
MIN001	MINNEAPOLIS WATER DEPARTMENT	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	53.00	.00	53.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
TEL001	TELL & JACOBY	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	212.00	.00	212.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
THO001	THOMPSON HEATING &	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	164361.49	.00	164361.49
CHK	Checking Account #1					
Payment totals on invoices due 12/15/2007 with discounts due 12/15/2007				455399.88	2228.27	453171.61
GRAND TOTAL				455399.88	2228.27	453171.61
End of Report						

Print Checks

After you prepare the checks, you can print and record all the check numbers used for every record in the **APCHxxx** (Checks) file.

Select **Print Checks** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Print Checks screen appears.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Print Checks" with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Help) and a toolbar with icons for back, forward, and other functions. The main area contains the following fields:

Invoices Due	12/15/2007
Vendor ID	From ACE001
	Thru TIM001
Take Discounts Due	12/15/2007
Date on Checks	12/15/2007
Post to GL Period	12
Use Check Saver?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print Checks for Method of Payment	CHK
First Check Number	6954
If Restart, Last Good Check Number	

At the bottom, there is a status bar with the following information: Company H, 12/28/2007, Terminal T000, OVR.

The screen shows the dates, vendors, and general ledger period you selected when you prepared payments.

1. The Check Saver feature prints a plain-paper remittance advice to list invoices in excess of the number that fit on the check stub. This prevents the system from voiding checks when more than one check stub is required for vendors with 12 or more paid invoices. To use the Check Saver feature, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode). To void checks for vendors with 12 or more paid invoices, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).

2. Press **Enter** to use the default check number from the **FORMxxx** table, or enter a different check number to start the check run.
3. If you have a print problem, you must restart the **Print Checks** function. If you restart and you are using this function as a continuation of an earlier instruction, enter the number of the last check that was printed correctly so that only the misprinted checks are reprinted.
4. If you elected to print the checks, the message **Mount check forms now** appears. After you mount the forms, press **Enter**. An alignment form is printed. (To align the forms, you must elect to prompt for mounting forms and printing alignment marks in the Resource Manager **Form Codes** function.)
5. Check the alignment form. If the **X** is not printed in the alignment box, adjust the form. Then select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode) to print the alignment character again. Continue this procedure until the form is aligned; then select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode).
6. If you waste some forms during the alignment procedure, change the number in the **If Restart, Last Good Check Number** field. Then select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode) at the **Is the form aligned?** prompt. A sample check is on the next page.

After the checks are printed, a check log, which shows the number of checks that were printed, and the gross amounts, deductions, and total amounts paid, appears. Verify the amounts; then exit to the **Pay Invoices** menu.

If you used the check saver feature, and you have checks with more than 11 invoice lines on a check stub, you are prompted to print the Remittance Advice Log.

Sample Check

YOUR COMPANY NAME HERE 123 MAIN STREET YOUR CITY, STATE, ZIP (123) 456-7890		YOUR BANK NAME CITY, STATE & ZIP 16-96/1220	0100
		DATE	AMOUNT
		0000100 07/17/2005 *****	\$112,155.46
ONE HUNDRED TWELVE THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED FIFTY-FIVE AND 46/100 DOLLARS			
PAY TO THE ORDER OF:	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY ATTN: ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE 32 VENTON BLVD OAKLAND CA 92342-0032		
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE			

⑈0000100⑈ ⑆⑆2200066⑆⑆ 012345⑈

YOUR COMPANY NAME HERE		Vendor No. ACE001	Vendor Name ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	Check 0000100	0100
<u>Trans. Date</u>	<u>Reference</u>	<u>PO No.</u>	<u>Gross Amount</u>	<u>Deduction</u>	<u>Net Amount</u>
07/04/2005	30072		114060.18	.00	114060.18
07/11/2005	30901		1923.96-	19.24-	1904.72-
<u>Check Date</u>	<u>Check No.</u>	<u>Total Gross</u>	<u>Total Ded.</u>	<u>Check Amount</u>	
07/17/2005	0000100	112136.22	19.24-	112155.46	

Print Vouchers



Use the **Print Vouchers** function to print vouchers, which will look similar to AP checks. Vouchers are generated from payments that are produced electronically.

Select **Print Vouchers** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Print Vouchers screen appears.

Print Vouchers

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Invoices Due 06/18/2008

Vendor ID From Thru

Take Discounts Due 06/18/2008

Date on 06/18/2008

Post to GL Period 6

Use Check Saver? ☒

Print Vouchers for Method of Payment ELE

First Voucher Number 321

If Restart, Last Good Voucher Number

Print Copies of E-Mailed Vouchers? ☒

Status Bar Company H 06/18/2008 Terminal T000 OVR

The screen shows the dates, vendors, and general ledger period you selected when you prepared electronic payments.

1. The Check Saver feature prints a plain-paper remittance advice to list invoices in excess of the number that fit on the check stub. To use the Check Saver feature, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode). To void checks for vendors with 12 or more paid invoices, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).

2. Press **Enter** to use the default voucher number from the **FORMxxx** table, or enter a different check number to start the check run.
3. If you have a print problem, you must restart the **Print Vouchers** function. If you restart and you are using this function as a continuation of an earlier instruction, enter the number of the last voucher that was printed correctly so that only the misprinted vouchers are reprinted.
4. If you elected to print the vouchers, the message **Mount voucher forms now** appears. After you mount the forms, press **Enter**. An alignment form is printed. (To align the forms, you must elect to prompt for mounting forms and printing alignment marks in the Resource Manager **Form Codes** function.)
5. Check the alignment form. If the **X** is not printed in the alignment box, adjust the form. Then select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode) to print the alignment character again. Continue this procedure until the form is aligned; then select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode).
6. If you waste some forms during the alignment procedure, change the number in the **If Restart, Last Good Voucher Number** field. Then select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode) at the **Is the form aligned?** prompt. A sample voucher is on the next page.

After the vouchers are printed, a voucher log, which shows the number of vouchers that were printed, and the gross amounts, deductions, and total amounts paid, appears. Verify the amounts; then exit to the **Pay Invoices** menu.

If you used the voucher saver feature, and you have vouchers with more than 11 invoice lines on a check stub, you are prompted to print the Remittance Advice Log.

Create ACH



Use the **Create ACH** to create an ACH file used for electronic payments. You can use the ACH file to pay your vendors when you have the vendor payment method set as electronic.

Select **Create ACH** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Create ACH screen appears.

Create ACH File

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Invoices Due 07/09/2008

Vendor ID From Thru

Take Discounts Due 07/09/2008

Date on Vouchers 07/09/2008

Post to GL Period 7

Method of Payment to build ACH for ELE

Generate ACH Format

ACH Output Filename: ..data/APACHFIL.H

Company H 07/08/2008 Terminal T000 OVR

1. The screen displays the information for the current electronic payments on file. The **Invoices Due** date, **Vendor IDs**, **Discount Due** dates taken, **Date on Checks**, and **Post to GL Period** are displayed for the ACH file.
2. Enter the payment method for which checks should be printed.
3. Select the ACH format for the ACH file.

4. Enter or edit the filename of the ACH file you want to create.

Payment Register

Print the Payment Register for an audit trail of the vendor payments your company issues.

The Payment Register has two sections. The first section lists the checks you used to prepay invoices since the last time you posted payments. The second section lists the payments you used the last time you printed payments.

Select **Payment Register** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Payment Register screen appears.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Payment Register" with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Help) and a toolbar. The main area contains several input fields and two radio button groups. The fields are: Invoices Due (12/15/2007), Vendor ID (From ACE001, Thru TIM001), Method of Payment (From, Thru), Take Discounts Due (12/15/2007), Date on Payments (12/15/2007), and Post to GL Period (12). The "Print By:" group has two options: "Vendor ID/Method of Payment" (selected) and "Method of Payment/Vendor ID". The "Print:" group has two options: "Detail" (selected) and "Summary". At the bottom, there is a status bar with "Company H", "12/28/2007", "Terminal T000", and "OVR".

Invoices Due	12/15/2007
Vendor ID	From ACE001
	Thru TIM001
Method of Payment	From
	Thru
Take Discounts Due	12/15/2007
Date on Payments	12/15/2007
Post to GL Period	12

Print By:

- ☒ Vendor ID/Method of Payment
- ☐ Method of Payment/Vendor ID

Print:

- ☒ Detail
- ☐ Summary

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

The dates, vendors, and general ledger period you selected when you prepared payments appears.

1. Select whether you would like the register printed by **Vendor ID/Method of Payment** or **Method of Payment/Vendor ID**.

2. Select the level of detail you want to print on the register. You can choose to print the detail of the invoices paid for each vendor, or a summary showing totals for each vendor.
3. Select the output device. After the Payment Register is produced, the **Pay Invoices** menu appears.

Payment Register

12/28/2007 3:20 PM		Builders Supply Payment Register Printed in Summary			Page 1	
Vendor MOP	Vendor Description	Reference	Payment Date	Gross Amount	Discount Amount	Net Paid
ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	39773.24	.00	39773.24
CHK	Checking Account #1					
ATTO01	ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO.	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	212.00	.00	212.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
CLE001	CLEVELAND INTERIORS, INC.	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	172613.26	2228.27	170384.99
CHK	Checking Account #1					
EDDO01	EDDY APPLIANCE CO.	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	1060.00	.00	1060.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
ELLO01	ELLIS ELECTRICAL SUPPLY	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	75418.36	.00	75418.36
CHK	Checking Account #1					
HENO01	HENNEPIN MUNICIPAL UTILITIES	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	530.00	.00	530.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
JOHO01	JOHNSON DOOR COMPANY, INC.	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	1166.53	.00	1166.53
CHK	Checking Account #1					
MINO01	MINNEAPOLIS WATER DEPARTMENT	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	53.00	.00	53.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
TELO01	TELL & JACOBY	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	212.00	.00	212.00
CHK	Checking Account #1					
THOO01	THOMPSON HEATING &	Check 0000000	12/15/2007	164361.49	.00	164361.49
CHK	Checking Account #1					
Payment totals on invoices due 12/15/2007 with discounts due 12/15/2007				455399.88	2228.27	453171.61
GRAND TOTAL				455399.88	2228.27	453171.61
End of Report						

Post Payments

When you post the payments you prepared and printed, invoices that are paid in full are changed to paid status in the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file, the totals and history information in the **APVExxx** (Vendor) file are updated for the invoices you paid, and the **APCHxxx** (Checks) file is cleared for the next check cycle.

If you elected to keep detail, summary, and check history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, the invoice information is moved to the **APHIxxx** (Detail History), **APHSxxx** (Summary History), and **APHC** (Check History) files.

Interfaces

General Ledger

If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, summary entries of the check and discount amounts are created in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file.

When you post payments, entries are made to several accounts that you specified in the **APGLxxx** table.

Cash	AP	Discounts
CR	DB	CR

Bank Reconciliation

If Accounts Payable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, summary entries of the checks are created in the **BRTRxxx** (Bank Reconciliation Transactions) file for the bank account ID you specify.

The cash account comes from the BR bank account record. The AP account comes from the distribution code for each vendor.

Before Posting

Before you post, perform these preparatory tasks:

- If you have a multiuser system, make sure that no one else is using the Accounts Payable system. You cannot post if someone else is using the Accounts Payable functions.
- Print the checks (see page 10-19).
- Print the Check Register (see page 10-27).
- Back up all the data files.

The information on the checks and in the Check Register comes from the **APCHxxx** and **APVExxx** files. Posted entries are cleared from the **APCHxxx** file to make room for the next group of entries. Because you cannot reconstruct either the checks or the register after you post, printing them before you post is important.

Backing up your data files before you post is an important practice. Unforeseen problems, such as a power surge or failure, can interrupt the post and result in a loss of data.

Select **Post Payments** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Post Payments screen appears.

Post Payments

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Invoices Due 12/15/2007

Vendor ID From ACE001 Thru TIM001

Method of Payment From Thru

Take Discounts Due 12/15/2007

Date On Payments 12/15/2007

Post to GL Period 12

Post GL To:

☒ Current Fiscal Year (2007)

☐ Last Fiscal Year (2006)

Post 1099 Payments To:

☒ Current Year 1099 Payments

☐ Last Year 1099 Payments

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

The dates, vendors, and general ledger period you selected when you prepared checks appear.

1. Select the General Ledger fiscal year in which you want to create the journal entries for these payments. You can post the payments to the current- or last-year **GLJRxxx** file. If Accounts Payable does not interface with General Ledger or if you have not created last-year data files in General Ledger, you must post to the current fiscal year.
2. Select the accumulator in the vendor record to which you want any 1099 payments in this check run posted. You can update the **1099 Payments Year to Date** field, or the **1099 Payments Last Year** field (see page 11-9 for more information).
3. Select the output device.

The log shows the debits and credits that were posted to General Ledger. If Accounts Payable does not interface with General Ledger, you must make manual entries for the amounts in the log.

If Accounts Payable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, the log shows the amounts posted to Bank Reconciliation.

After posting completes, the **Pay Invoices** menu appears.

Post Payment Log

12/27/2007		Builders Supply	
1:39 PM		Post Payments	
Invoices Due 12/27/2007			
Vendors ACE001 Thru LUM001			
Methods of Payment CH2 Thru MC2			
Discounts Due 12/27/2007			
Date on Checks 12/27/2007			
Post to GL Period 12			
Description	GL Account	Debit	Credit

AP	200000	76021.53	

Void Payments

Use the **Void Payments** function to cancel payments that have been printed. For example, if you process a payment by mistake, you can use this function to remove the record from the system.

When you void a payment, several things happen:

- If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, the cash account is debited and the accounts payable account is credited for the amount of the payment.
- If Accounts Payable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, the status of the payments changes to **Voided**.
- Payment information is updated in the **APVExxx** (Vendor), **APHIxxx** (Detail History), **APHSxxx** (Summary History), and **APHC** (Payment History) files. This information includes the payment number, amount, transaction number, associated vendor, and payment code.
- If the invoice record still exists, it is changed in the **APINxxx** (Open Invoice) file from paid status to the status you entered, since the voided payment means that you still have to make the payment. Otherwise, the invoice is reinstated from the **APHIxxx** (Detail History) file.

Select **Void Payments** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Void Payments screen appears.

Inquiry

1. Select the Method of Payment for the payment you want to void.
2. Enter the date of the payment you want to void.

Inquiry

3. Enter the number of the check you want to void. The associated vendor ID appears.

The bank account ID appears if Accounts Payable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation.

4. Select the status of the reinstated invoice.
5. Select the General Ledger fiscal year in which you want the journal entries made for the void check. You can create the entries in the current-year **GLJRxxx** file or in the last-year **GLJRxxx** file. If Accounts Payable does not interface with General Ledger, or if you have not created last-year data files in General Ledger, you must post to the current fiscal year.

6. Select the accumulator in the vendor record to which you want any 1099 payments in this check posted. You can update the **1099 Payments Year to Date** field, or the **1099 Payments Last Year** field (see page 11-9 for more information).
7. Select the output device. After the log is produced, the **Pay Invoices** menu appears.

Void Payments Log

12/28/2007	Builders Supply		
3:28 PM	Void Payments		
Check Number 3			
Vendor MJS002			
Post to GL Period 12			
Description	GL Account	Debit	Credit

AP	200000		1820.82
Discounts	804000	18.21	
Check	100001	1802.61	
		-----	-----
	Balance	1820.82	1820.82
Posted to Bank Account FNB001		1802.61	
End of Report			

Create Positive Pay File



A **Create Positive Pay File** function has been added in the Pay Invoices menu to enable you to generate an ASCII file to transmit to your bank for check payment authorization.

Note: You must print checks prior to running the Create Positive Pay File function. The check number is required to display the payments used in the file.

To use the **Create Positive Pay File** function, follow these steps:

1. Select **Create Positive Pay File** from the **Pay Invoices** menu. The Create Positive Pay File screen appears.

Tag	Check Date	Check Number	Check Amount	Entry Date/Time
YES	06/23/2008	0004026	294578.08	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
YES	06/23/2008	0004027	212.00	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
YES	06/23/2008	0004028	17080.84	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
YES	06/23/2008	0004029	128352.95	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
YES	06/23/2008	0004030	1844.71	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
YES	06/23/2008	0004031	530.00	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
NO	06/23/2008	0004032	12427.25	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
NO	06/23/2008	0004033	12126.36	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
NO	06/23/2008	0004034	53.00	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
NO	06/23/2008	0004035	18208.15	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
NO	06/23/2008	0004036	424.00	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
NO	06/23/2008	0004037	36903.59	06/23/2008 09:06 AM
NO	06/23/2008	0004038	54297.16	06/23/2008 09:06 AM

Line No (000006 of 000013)

Enter = tag View sent Switch to summary Process tagged All None Go to

Company H 06/22/2008 Terminal T000 OVR

2. Select the **Bank Account ID** for the bank you will be creating the positive pay file for.
3. Select the **Export ID** in which you want to output your positive pay file.
4. The **File Name** of the file you set up in the Positive Pay Export Definition setup is displayed. Accept the default or change the path and file name.
5. The Checks that have been printed for the bank selected will be displayed in the detail area. The default view is a detail display which has the **Tag, Check Date, Check Number, Check Amount, and Entry Time/Date** columns. Press **S** to toggle to a summary view, which shows the **Tag, Check Date, Check Count, Totals Amount, and Entry Time/Date** columns.
6. Press **V** to toggle between viewing selections of **New** and **Sent** checks.
 - **New** will display any checks that have not had the positive pay file created for them when the Select box was checked and the file was created.
 - **Sent** will display any checks that have had the positive pay file created for them when the Select box was checked and the file was created.
7. The command buttons for the **Create Positive Pay File** screen are:
 - **Enter**: Press Enter to check the box next to the record selected in the check detail area of the screen.
 - **All**: Press **A** to check the box for all records in the check detail area of the screen.
 - **None**: Press **N** uncheck all the boxes for the records displayed in the check detail area of the screen.
 - **Process Tagged**: Press **P** to create the export file for the selected check records in the format defined in the positive pay definition assigned to the bank account ID selected for this file.

Press **F7** to close the screen and return to the Pay Invoices menu.

CHAPTER 11

11

Vendors	11-3
Recurring Entries	11-23
Terms Codes	11-29
Distribution Codes	11-31
Tables	11-33
Change Fields	11-49
Methods of Payment	11-55
E-Mail Defaults	11-57

File Maintenance

Vendors

Use the **Vendors** function to set up and maintain records for vendors with which you do business. A record contains the vendor's name and address, the pay-to name and address, 1099 information, payment and distribution codes, purchase and payment histories, and comments.

Select **Vendors** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The Vendors screen appears.

Vendor ID: ACE001
Vendor Name: ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY

Do you want to maintain:

General Information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
E-Mail Addresses?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor Codes?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
History Information?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vendor Comments?	<input type="checkbox"/>
User-Defined Fields?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Documents?	<input type="checkbox"/>

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Inquiry

1. Enter the ID of the vendor with which you want to work. If you are adding a new vendor, you can enter the ID of an existing vendor to copy its information to the vendor you are adding.
2. Select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode) for each type of information you want to add or change. Clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode) for each type you do not want to add or change. If you are adding a vendor, you must select **General Information**.

- 3. When you have selected the screens to work with, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to go to the first screen you selected.

General Information

If you elected to add or change general vendor information, this screen appears:

General Information

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Vendor ID

ACE001

Status

Active

Vendor Address Information

Name

ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY

Address 1

6769 GOLDEN GATE DRIVE

Address 2

Address 3

City/State

SAN FRANCISCO

CA

Zip/Country

35454-5548

US

Phone

(309)555-5321

Fax

(309)555-5488

Contact

BILL HUMPHREY

Our Account

Pay-To Information

ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY

32 VENTON BLVD

OAKLAND

CA

92342-0032

US

(309)555-0399

() -

Attn:

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Internet Information

Web Site

www.aceplumbingsupply.com

Balance Information

Amount Due

412018.87

Amount Prepaid

.00

Active, Inactive

Company H

12/28/2007



Terminal T000

OV/R

Field	Description
Vendor ID	The vendor ID from the header screen appears.
Status	Flag the vendor as Active or Inactive . Vendors flagged as Inactive will be restricted in Daily Work functions.
Name	Enter the vendor’s name. (Special characters other than ‘&’ and ‘-’ may not be used in this field).
Address 1/2/3	Enter the vendor’s address.

	Field	Description
	City/State	Enter the vendor's city.
Inquiry	State	Enter the vendor's state, or use the Inquiry command to look up and select the state from the list that appears.
	Zip	Enter the vendor's zip code. You can enter a five-digit zip code, enter a nine-digit zip code with the hyphen, or leave this field blank.
Inquiry	Country	Enter a country code for the vendor, or leave the field blank. If you enter a country code, you must use one that is among the valid codes entered in Resource Manager (see the Resource Manager User's Guide). If you do not enter a code, the vendor uses the same country code as your company.
	Phone No	Enter the vendor's phone number. The format of the phone number is determined by the vendor's country code.
	Fax	Enter the vendor's fax number. The format of the phone number is determined by the vendor's country code.
	Contact	Enter the name of the person you usually contact about billing questions or invoice payments.
	Our Acct	Enter the account number the vendor uses to identify your company. It is printed on the remittance stubs of checks.

Enter information in the **Pay-To Information** fields only if it is different from the information you entered above.

Field	Description
Name	Enter the name to which you want to send the check. (Special characters other than ‘&’ and ‘-’ may not be used in this field).
Address 1/2/3	Enter the address to which you want to send the check.
City	Enter the vendor’s city or leave the field blank.
 State	Enter the vendor’s state, or use the Inquiry command to look up and select a state from the list that appears.
Zip	Enter the vendor’s zip code. You can enter a five-digit zip code, enter a nine-digit zip code with the hyphen, or leave this box blank.
 Country	Enter a country code for the vendor, or leave the box blank. If you enter a country code, you must use one that is among the valid codes entered in Resource Manager (see the Resource Manager User’s Guide). If you do not enter a code, the vendor uses the same country code as your company.
Phone/Fax No	Enter the phone and fax numbers of the place to which you want the check sent. The format of the numbers is determined by the vendor’s country code.
Attention	Enter the name of the person or department to which you send payments. The attention might be different from the vendor’s name. The attention is printed on mailing labels.

Next, enter the following general information about your vendor:

Field	Description
Web Site	If your vendor has a web site on the Internet, enter the Internet address of the vendor's site.
Amount Due/ Amount Prepaid	Enter values in these boxes only when you use the summary method to enter initial balances. Otherwise, these boxes are updated when you post transactions and payments.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed (OK)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Vendors header screen appears.

E-Mail Addresses

If you elected to add or change e-mail addresses for the vendor, the E-Mail Addresses screen appears.

[illegible]

- To edit an e-mail address, highlight it and press **Enter**.
- To add an e-mail address, press **A** and enter the contact information.
- To view the full contact information for an e-mail address, highlight it and press **V**.
- Press **G** to go to a specific e-mail address.

When you save the entries using the **Next (N)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Vendors header screen appears.

Vendor Codes

If you elected to add or change vendor codes information, the Vendor Codes screen appears.

Vendor Codes	
Commands: Edit Modes Other Help	
<div> </div> <div>OK Abandon</div>	
Vendor ID	ACE001 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY
Terms Code	AP0003 1/10,n/30 Reg 1.0% 10 DAYS NET 30
Distribution Code	D1
Method of Payment	CHK Checking Account #1
Account Number	XXXXX4321
Routing Code	111111118
Vendor Class	PROD
Payment Priority	0
Vendor Hold?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tax Group	CA
GL Account	104000 INVENTORY - RAW MATERIALS
Voucher Delivery	None
1099:	
Form Code	No form
Recipient ID	
Field Indic	
Foreign Addr?	<input type="checkbox"/>
2nd TIN Not?	<input type="checkbox"/>
None, Paper, E-Mail	

Field	Description
Vendor ID	The vendor ID and name from the header screen appear.
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	<p>Terms codes describe the terms of payment to the vendor.</p> <p>Enter the payment terms code for the vendor. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Terms Codes function is temporarily called up. After you enter the terms code, the terms percentage, days, and net due days appear.</p>

	Field	Description
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Distribution Code	<p>Distribution codes describe how you want payment information distributed in accounts in General Ledger.</p> <p>Enter the GL distribution code for the vendor. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Distribution Codes function is run. If Accounts Payable does not interface with General Ledger, you can leave this box blank.</p>
	Method of Payment	Set the default method of payment to be used for this vendor. To set up methods of payment, see “Methods of Payment” on page 11-55.
	Account Number	Enter the account number for this vendor.
	Routing Number	Enter the routing number for the above account.
	Vendor Class	<p>A vendor class is an arbitrary attribute stored only with the vendor record. A class means what you want it to mean. You can use the vendor class to organize the Vendor Purchase History Report and to sort information in GENERAL Report Writer reports.</p> <p>Assign a class to the vendor, or leave the box blank.</p>
	Payment Priority	<p>A payment priority code is an arbitrary attribute stored only with the vendor record. You can use the payment priority code to change the status of an open invoice and to sort information in GENERAL Report Writer reports.</p> <p>Enter a payment priority code. The lower the digit, the higher priority the payment is assigned.</p>
	Vendor Hold?	If payment to the vendor is on hold, select the check box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter N in text mode). You cannot pay vendors on payment hold.

	Field	Description
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Tax Group	<p>Enter a tax group for the vendor. The tax group is used to calculate sales tax on the orders you place with the vendor.</p> <p>If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Resource Manager Tax Groups function is run temporarily.</p>
	GL Account	<p>Enter the number of the general ledger account to debit when you purchase items from the vendor, or press Enter to skip this field. (The Inquiry command is available if Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger.) The account you enter appears when you enter transactions.</p>
	Order Delivery	<p>This field appears only if you are using Purchase Order, and allows you to choose how you want your purchase orders delivered.</p>
	Voucher Delivery	<p>Choose how you would like vouchers delivered to this vendor. To set up e-mail voucher delivery, see “E-Mail Defaults” on page 11-57</p>
	1099 Form Code	<p>Enter I for vendors that file as individuals, B for those that file as businesses, or N for those that do not receive a 1099.</p> <p>If the vendor does not receive a 1099 form, the cursor skips the remaining fields on the screen. If the vendor is an individual or business, fill in the remaining boxes.</p>

Field	Description
	<p>If you change the 1099 Form Code field from I or B to N and the vendor has a value other than zero in the 1099 Payments Year to Date field or the 1099 Payments Last Year field on the History Information screen, the following message appears: Warning: 1099 payments exist for this vendor. If you do not want the vendor to receive a 1099-MISC form, change the values in the 1099 Payments Year to Date and 1099 Payments Last Year fields to zero.</p>
1099 Recipient ID	Enter the vendor's taxpayer identification number (TIN).
1099 Field Indic	<p>The list box indicators correspond to the box numbers on the 1099-MISC form in which the year-to-date payment amount is printed. (See the federal tax circular for information about these indicators.) Select a field indicator:</p> <p> 1 = Rents 2 = Royalties 3 = Other income 4 = Federal tax withholding 5 = Fishing boat proceeds 6 = Medical and health care payments 7 = Nonemployee compensation 8 = Payments in lieu of dividends or interest 9 = Direct sales A = Crop insurance proceeds C = Gross attorney's fees </p> <p>See the F1099 table (see page 11-40) for information about box numbers, box categories, and associated limits.</p>
1099 Foreign Addr?	If the vendor has a foreign address, select the check box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter N in text mode). The word foreign means not one of the 50 states.

Field	Description
1099 2nd TIN Not?	If the Internal Revenue Service notified your company twice in the past three years that the vendor's tax identification number is incorrect, select the check box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter N in text mode).

When you save the entries using the **Proceed (OK)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Vendors header screen appears.

History Information

If you elected to add or change vendor history, this screen appears:

Vendor Codes

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Vendor ID **ACE001** **ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY**

Terms Code AP0003 1/10,n/30
Reg 1.0% 10 DAYS NET 30

Distribution Code 01

Method of Payment CHIK Checking Account #1

Vendor Class PROD

Payment Priority 0

Vendor Hold? ☐

Tax Group CA

GL Account 104000 INVENTORY - RAW MATERIALS

1099:

Form Code No form

Recipient ID

Field Indic

Foreign Addr? ☐

2nd TIN Not? ☐

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

The History Information screen stores purchase and payment history for each vendor. When you use the **Periodic Maintenance** function, one of these things can happen:

- When you do period-end maintenance, the period-to-date amounts are reset to zero.
- When you do quarter-end maintenance, the period- and quarter-to-date amounts are reset to zero.
- When you do year-end maintenance, the year-to-date amounts are transferred to the **Last Year** column and the period-, quarter-, and year-to-date amounts are reset to zero.

Field	Description
Last Purchase Date	Enter the last date you purchased items from the vendor. This is updated when you post transactions.
Last Purchase Amount	Enter the cost of the last purchase from the vendor. This is updated when you post transactions.
Last Purchase Number	Enter the number of the last invoice you received from the vendor. This is updated when you post transactions.
Last Payment Date	Enter the date of the last payment you made to the vendor. This is updated when you post checks.
Last Payment Amount	Enter the amount of the last payment you made to the vendor. This is updated when you post checks.
Last Payment Number	Enter the number of the last check you sent to the vendor. This is updated when you post checks.
Purchases Period to Date/Qtr to Date/Year to Date/Last Year	Enter the amount you purchased from the vendor this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.
Payments Period to Date/Qtr to Date/Year to Date/Last Year	Enter the amount you paid the vendor this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.

Field	Description
Discounts Taken Period to Date/Qtr to Date/Year to Date/Last Year	Enter the discount amount you received from the vendor this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.
Discounts Lost Period to Date/Qtr to Date/Year to Date/Last Year	Enter the discount amount you did not take advantage of from the vendor this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.
1099 Payments Year to Date/Last Year	Enter the amount of 1099 payments you made to the vendor this year and last year. These values are used for preparing 1099-MISC forms.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed (OK)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Vendors header screen appears.

Vendor Comments

If you elected to add or change vendor comments, the Vendor Comments screen appears:

Vendor Comments

Commands Edit Modes Other Scroll Commands Help

Vendor ID: ACE001 **ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY**

Ref ID: 001 End Date: 12/28/2007

Date	Ref	Comment
12/18/2007	001	Faxed invoice 56468 to George.
11/08/2007	001	Sara called to confirm invoice payment.

Ref ID end Date Append Enter = edit Next screen Prev screen Goto

1. The ID of the terminal you are working at appears. To work with comments for only the default reference ID, press **Enter**. To work with comments for a different reference ID, enter that ID. To work with all comments, clear this field and press **Enter**.
2. Enter the date of the most recent comment you want to work with, or press **Enter** to work with all comments.

The date, reference, sequence number, and text that appear for each comment depend on the reference ID and end date you enter. The comments are arranged by date—the most recent date first—then by reference ID and then by sequence number.

Select a command for the task you want to perform.

Command	Action
Ref ID	Press R to work with comments associated with a different reference ID. Then enter the reference ID and end date.
end Date	Press D to change the end date for the reference ID with which you are working.
Append	Press A to add a comment. To edit a comment, press E . In either case a comment entry dialog box appears. See the “Append” section below for details.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed (OK)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Vendors header screen appears.

Append

1. If you have not added or edited any other comments, the system date appears; otherwise, the date of the last comment you worked with appears. Accept the default date, or enter a different date.
2. Enter the reference ID of the comment you want to add or edit.

To edit a comment, enter its sequence number. The text appears. If you want to delete the comment, use the **Delete (F3)** command. Subsequent comments for the vendor that have the same date and reference ID as the one you deleted are resequenced.

To insert a comment, enter the sequence number of the position in which you want it to appear. The comments after the inserted comment are resequenced.

3. Enter or edit the comment, and press **Enter** to save the comment record.

User-Defined Fields

If you elected to add or change user-defined field information, the User-Defined Fields screen appears.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "User-Defined Fields". It has a menu bar with "Commands", "Edit", "Modes", "Other", and "Help". Below the menu is a toolbar with several icons and "OK" and "Abandon" buttons. The main content area displays the following information:

- Vendor ID:** ACE001
- Company Name:** ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY
- Account Rep:** John Strummond
- Contract?:** ☒
- Expiration Date:** 01/07/2009
- Vendor Since:** 11/14/1992

At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the following fields: "Company H", "12/28/2007", "Terminal T000", and "OVR".

Enter the appropriate information for each user-defined field you set up using the Resource Manager **User-Defined Field Setup** function. See the [Resource Manager User's Guide](#) for more information on setting up user-defined fields.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed (OK)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Vendors header screen appears.

Documents

If you elected to add or change documents attached to this vendor record, the Documents screen appears. There are many types of documents you can attach to vendor records, for example, pricing documents, customer contracts, map of the customer location, vendor brochures, and so on.

Note: You must set up file types in Resource Manager before you can attach documents. See the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information.

Documents

Commands Edit Modes Other Scroll Commands Help

Vendor ID ACE001 ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY

Document Name

APSAMPLE.DOC (Sample word processing document)

APSAMPLE.XLS (Sample spreadsheet document)

Line No (000001 of 000002)

Enter = edit Append View Open document Next screen Prev Screen Go to

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

Press **P** to view the previous screen in **File Maintenance**.

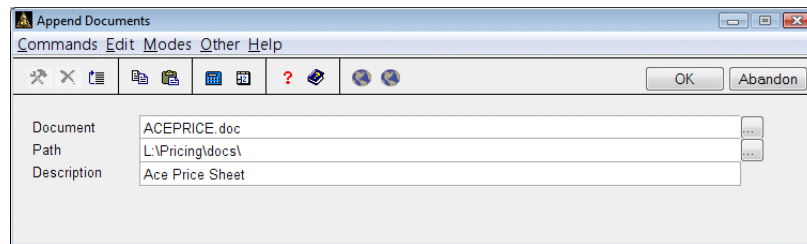
Press **N** to view the next screen in **File Maintenance**.

Press **G** to move directly to a different document. Then enter the document name or exit to the Documents screen. (This command appears only if you have more than one screen of attached documents.)

Attach a Document

To attach a document to a vendor record, follow these steps:

1. Click **Append** or enter **A** to attach a document. The Append Documents screen appears.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Append Documents". It has a menu bar with "Commands", "Edit", "Modes", "Other", and "Help". Below the menu is a toolbar with icons for file operations and buttons for "OK" and "Abandon". The main area contains three input fields: "Document" with the text "ACEPRICE.doc", "Path" with the text "L:\Pricing\docs\", and "Description" with the text "Ace Price Sheet".

2. Enter the document file name and extension, the full file path, and a description of the file you want to attach to the master file record.

You can use the **DocumentShare** directory (as specified in the Resource Manager **Directories** function) to simplify entering document information. To use this directory, make sure all users have access to the **DocumentShare** directory, then store document attachments in that directory. When you enter document information in the Append Documents screen, enter **(DOC)** in the **Path** field (remember to include the parenthesis).

When you use this convention with the **Open** command to open an attachment, OSAS automatically replaces the **(DOC)** variable with the appropriate path and opens the attachment from that directory.

If you do not store the file in the **DocumentShare** directory, do not use the **(DOC)** variable. Instead, enter the full file path in the **Path** field. OSAS will not be able to locate the file to open it if you enter an incorrect path.

3. Use the **Proceed (OK)** command to attach the file.

Edit Attached Document File Information

To edit file information about attached documents, select the document and then press **Enter**. Edit the file information in the Edit Documents dialog box, then use the **Proceed (OK)** to save your changes.

To view the file information about attached documents, select the document and then select **View** (or press **V** in text mode). The View Documents dialog box appears. Press any key to exit.

To edit the document itself, select **Open document** (or press **O** in text mode) to launch the appropriate application and open the file.

Note: If you have problems opening a document, press **Enter** to change the direction of the slashes used in the attachment's directory path. If the directory path contains backward slashes (\), change them to forward slashes (/) and vice versa.

Delete Attached Documents

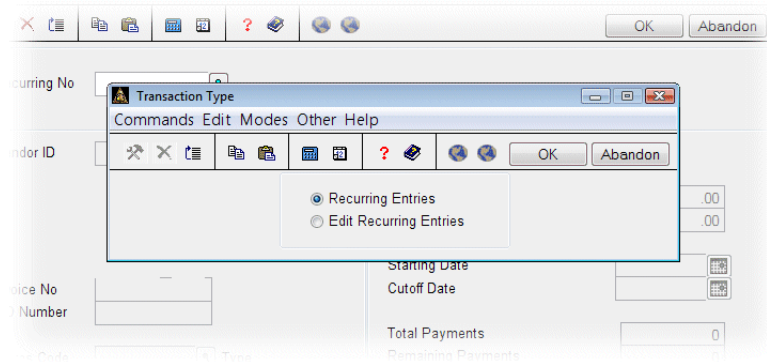
To remove a document attachment, select the attached document you want to delete and press **F3**. When the confirmation message appears, press **Y** to delete the attachment or **N** to return to the Documents screen. Keep in mind that this procedure only removes the attachment from the master file record; it does not delete the file from its storage location.

Recurring Entries

Use the **Recurring Entries** function to set up transactions that require the same payment on a regular schedule—for example, loan or insurance payments, service contracts, or maintenance fees.

To save time, you can copy a group of recurring entries to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** (Transaction) files instead of entering a new transaction each time the payment is due. By assigning each entry a run code, you can process these groups of entries on different schedules—monthly, bimonthly, or on whatever schedule fits your company's needs.

Select **Recurring Entries** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The Transaction Type screen appears on top of the Recurring Entries and Header Information screen. .



The Recurring Entries Transaction Type menu offers two choices: Recurring Entries and Edit Recurring Entries. The only difference between the two functions is that when you create a recurring entry, you create data; when you edit a recurring entry, you work with existing data. Select the action you want to perform.

Header Information

After you make your selection from the Recurring Entries menu, the header screen appears.

Header Information

Commands Edit Modes Other Information Help

Recurring No36

Vendor IDACE001

ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY

6769 GOLDEN GATE DRIVE

SAN FRANCISCOCA35454-5548US

Invoice No5654654

PO Number5464

Terms CodeAP0003

TypeReg

Terms Desc1/10,n/30

Terms %1.0

Days10

Net Days30

Run Code1

Tax GroupCA

Starting Balance15000.00

Remaining Balance12400.00

Starting Date12/31/2007

Cutoff Date12/31/2008

Total Payments12

Remaining Payments11

1099?

OK

Abandon

	Field	Description
<div>Inquiry</div>	Recurring No	Enter a number that identifies the recurring entry.
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Vendor ID	Enter the vendor’s ID. The vendor’s name and address appear.
	Invoice No	Enter the invoice number, or press Enter if you do not want to assign the entry to an invoice.
	PO Number	Enter the purchase order number.
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	Terms Code	The terms code describes the terms of the payment. Accept the default terms code, or enter a different code. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Terms Codes function temporarily appears. After you enter the code, the description for the code appears.

Field	Description
Run Code	<p>You copy recurring entries by run code to the APTDxxx and APTHxxx files. Use the same run code for entries that you copy on the same basis. For example, you could use 01 for entries you copy on the first day of each month, 15 for entries you copy on the fifteenth day of each month, and so forth.</p> <p>Enter the run code to which the recurring entry belongs.</p>
<div>Inquiry</div> <div>Maint</div>	<p>Tax Group</p> <p>Enter a tax group for the entry. If the tax group you enter here is different from the one you previously entered, the system updates the tax information in all the line items in the order.</p>
Starting Balance	<p>Enter the amount that was originally due for the entry, or press Enter to skip this field.</p>
Remaining Balance	<p>Accept the current balance, or enter the amount you still owe for the entry.</p>
Starting Date	<p>Enter the date of the first invoice for the entry, or press Enter to skip this field.</p>
Cutoff Date	<p>Enter the date after which you no longer want to copy the entry to the APTDxxx and APTHxxx files, or press Enter to skip this field.</p>
Total Payments	<p>Enter the total number of payments that you will make for the entry, or press Enter to skip this field.</p>
Remaining Payments	<p>If you entered the total number of payments, the number of remaining payments appears; if not, zero appears. Accept the current number, or enter the remaining number of payments.</p> <p>If you did not enter the total number of payments, enter the number of remaining payments, or leave the field blank if this information does not apply. The number in this field cannot be greater than the number in the Total Payments field.</p>

Field	Description
1099?	<p>If the vendor does not receive a 1099-MISC form, the box is clear (or NO appears in text mode) and you cannot change it.</p> <p>If the vendor receives a 1099-MISC form, the box is selected (or YES appears in text mode). If you want the recurring entry to update the 1099 Payments Year to Date field in the vendor's record (once you copy the entry to the APTDxxx and APTHxxx files and post it), press Enter; if not, clear the box (or enter N in text mode).</p>

When you save the header information the line-item entry screen appears.

Edit Line

The Recurring Entries line-item entry screen can appear for one of three reasons:

- You are creating a recurring entry and are finished entering header data. The line-item dialog box has the title “Append Line.”
- You use the **Append** command in the scroll region to add an item to the end of the list. The line-item dialog box has the title “Append Line.”
- You use the **Edit** command in the scroll region to edit an item in the list. The line-item dialog box has the title “Edit Line.”

After you save the line-item entry information, enter another line item, or exit to the Recurring Entries screen.

When you save the first line item, the totals are updated and your entries are saved. You cannot use the **Abandon (F5)** command to cancel the entry. To delete the entire recurring entry, use the **Delete (F3)** command on the header screen.

Edit Recurring Entries

When you exit from the line-item entry screen, the Recurring Entries screen appears.

Header Information

Commands Edit Modes Other Information Help

Recurring No 10

Vendor ID HEN001
HENNEPIN MUNICIPAL UTILITIES
3455 5TH AVE N.
BUILDING 456

MINNEAPOLIS MN 55499-3993

Invoice No 122

PO Number 155888

Terms Code AP0002 Type Reg

Terms Desc 0/10,n/30

Terms % .0 Days 10 Net Days 30

Run Code 1

Tax Group CA

Starting Balance .00

Remaining Balance .00

Starting Date 02/01/2006

Cutoff Date 12/30/2008

Total Payments 0

Remaining Payments 0

1099? ☐

The Recurring Entries screen is divided into these sections:

- Information from the header screen is summarized at the top of the screen.
- The line-item entry area (or *scroll region*) appears in the middle of the screen.
- The entry totals appear at the bottom of the screen.

Use one of these commands to perform the corresponding action in the scroll region:

Command	Action
Enter = edit	To edit, move the prompt to the line item and press Enter .
Append	Press A to append a line item to a purchase. Then see “Recurring Entries Line-Item Entry Screen” earlier in this section.
Header	Press H to return to the header screen. When you return to the header screen, you do not lose your line-item entries because you already saved them.
Totals	Press T to enter or edit totals associated with the recurring entry. A subtotal of the line items appears. Enter the sales tax, shipping charges, and miscellaneous charges; or press Enter to skip these fields. The total amount of the invoice (the subtotal plus the sales tax and freight and miscellaneous charges) appears. Use the Proceed (OK) command to save your entries.
View	Move the prompt to the line item and press V to look at a line item without changing it. More information about the line item such as the general ledger account and description, quantity purchased, and cost information appears on the View Line screen. Press any key to return to the Recurring Entries screen.
Goto	Press G to go to a particular line item. Then enter the line number. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of line items.)
Next Trans	Press N to work with another recurring entry. The Transaction Type menu appears. Enter another recurring entry, or exit to the File Maintenance menu.

Terms Codes

Use the **Terms Codes** function to add or change codes for payment terms for transactions.

Select **Terms Codes** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The Terms Codes screen appears.

Terms Code	Type	Percent	Discount Days	Net Due Days	Description
AP0001	Reg	0.000	30	30	0/30,n/30
AP0002	Reg	0.000	10	30	0/10,n/30
AP0003	Reg	1.000	10	30	1/10,n/30
AP0004	Reg	2.000	10	30	2/10,n/30
AP0005	Reg	0.000	0	30	0/0,n/30

Buttons: Goto, Enter = edit, Append

Status bar: Company H, 12/28/2007, Terminal T000, INS

Select a command:

- Press **G** to go directly to a particular term code. Then enter the line number. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of line items.)
- Move the prompt to the line and press **Enter** to edit a line item.
- Press **A** to append a line item to the transaction.

Append/Edit Terms Codes

When you choose to edit or append a terms code, this screen appears:

Inquiry

1. Enter the code you want to add. If you are adding a terms code, use a descriptive code to make entry easy and efficient.
2. Enter **P** for prox terms or **R** for regular terms in the **Type** box.

Prox terms are calculated as days from the beginning of the next month.
Regular terms are calculated as days from the discount date.
3. Enter the percent used to calculate the discount amount of the payment when a discount is taken.
4. Enter the number of days that a discount is valid in the **Discount Days** text box and enter the number of days given to pay the net due in the **Net Due Days** text box.
5. The description is based on your entries in the previous fields. Accept it, or enter a different description.

When you save your entries, you are returned to the Terms Codes scroll region.

When you finish editing or adding terms codes, use the **Exit (F7)** command to return to the **File Maintenance** menu.

Distribution Codes

Distribution codes specify which general ledger accounts get which information.

Use the **Distribution Codes** function to add or change codes for your general ledger distribution accounts or to set up a selection of different payable accounts.

Select **Distribution Codes** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The Distribution Codes screen appears.

GL Accounts:		
Payables	200000	ACCOUNTS PAYABLE - TRADE
Sales Tax	203800	SALES TAX PAYABLE
Freight	503000	FREIGHT IN
Miscellaneous	999900	SUSPENSE

Inquiry

1. Enter the code you want to add or change.
2. Accept the current code description, or enter a different code description. This description appears when you use the **Inquiry (F2)** command to access a list of codes.

Inquiry**Maint**

3. Accept each default general ledger account number, or enter a different account number. If you use the **Inquiry** command to access a list of codes, the description appears.

If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, this field's mask is determined in General Ledger; otherwise, the account field is 12 characters in length.

When you save the information, the cursor returns to the top of a blank Distribution Codes screen. Enter another code, or exit to the **File Maintenance** menu.

Tables

Use the **Tables** function to set up and maintain the Accounts Payable tables.

Tables store information about the system, data, options, and default settings for other applications.

The following tables are related to Accounts Payable:

- APGLxxx
- APPDxxx
- DFxxxx
- DMxxxx
- DISCxxx
- D1099xxx
- ETYPxxx
- F1099
- FORMxxx
- MRGLxxx
- QCxxxx
- QDxxxx
- QExxxx
- QHxxxx
- QMxxxx
- QPxxxx
- QXxxxx
- QZxxxx
- VDFLTxxx

For information about each of these tables, see their descriptions in this section.

The **OPTxxx** (Options) table stores options and interfaces settings. Maintain the information stored in this table through Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, not through the table itself.

Tables

Select **Tables** from the **File Maintenance** menu. A blank tables screen appears.

Inquiry

1. To add or change a table, enter the table ID. To set up a company-specific table, enter the table ID plus the one- to three-character company ID. To set up a terminal-specific table, enter the table ID plus the four-character terminal ID. To delete the table, use the **Delete (F3)** command.

Inquiry

2. If you entered a new table ID, the **Copy From** field appears. To copy a company- or terminal-specific table, enter the table ID plus the company ID and terminal ID.

A set of tables comes with the sample company, Builders Supply. You can copy the sample tables for a company and then change the appropriate fields. To copy a sample table, enter the table ID.

3. Press **Enter** to accept the default description of the table, or enter a different description.

The number of columns, the length of the columns, and the type of characters you can enter—alphanumeric (A), numeric with two decimal places (N), numeric with three decimal places (3), or numeric with four decimal places (4)—appear.

APGLxxx Table

The **APGLxxx** table stores the general ledger accounts that accounts payable transactions and checks are posted to in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file. When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **APGLxxx** table appears.

[illegible]

1. Accounts Payable posts to two accounts: discounts taken and cash/checking. Accept each account, or change the descriptions of the accounts.
2. For each account description, accept the default general ledger account number, or enter a different account number.

Make sure that the account numbers you enter match the account mask for the descriptions. This practice ensures that the posted amounts are sent to the right accounts.

APPDxxx Table

The **APPDxxx** table stores a company's current general ledger period, fiscal year, and number of periods per year for posting and periodic history.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **APPDxxx** table appears.

APTB

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Table ID: APPDH Description: Fiscal Year/Period Table

Number of Cols: 3 Column Length: 12 Type: N

PERIOD	FISCAL YEAR	PERIODS/YEAR
12.00	2007.00	12.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00
.00	.00	.00

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 INS

1. Enter the number of the current period (1.00-13.00). The period increments when you do periodic maintenance.
2. Enter the current fiscal year. The fiscal year is incremented when you do year-end maintenance.
3. Enter the number of accounting periods your company uses in a year.

D1099xxx Table

The **D1099xxx** table stores a company's federal and state tax identification numbers. When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **D1099xxx** table appears.

[illegible]

1. The descriptions **Federal TIN** and **State TIN** appear. Accept each description or change it.

Do not delete lines or rearrange field names. The system looks for the defaults by their position in the table; it treats the item on the first line as the company's federal tax identification number and the item on the second line as the company's state tax identification number.

2. Enter the company's federal tax ID on the first line and the company's state tax ID on the second line. The tax IDs you enter are used as default IDs when you prepare 1099 forms.

DFxxx and DMxxx Tables

The **DFxxx** and **DMxxx** tables store default information associated with jobs. Both store the WIP account for jobs. The **DFxxx** stores the inventory account for accounts payable transactions and posting payments. The **DMxxx** table stores the inventory account for material requisitions.

When you enter the ID, the table appears. Here is a sample **DFxxx** table:

[illegible]

1. The fields you can enter defaults for appear. Accept the default fields, or change them.
2. For each field, accept the default general ledger account number, or enter a different account number.

Make sure that the account numbers you enter match the account mask for the descriptions so that the amounts are posted to the right accounts.

DISCxxx Table

The **DISCxxx** table stores the fields you can include in or exclude from vendor discounts—sales tax, freight, and miscellaneous charges.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **DISCxxx** table appears.

[illegible]

1. The three fields—**Sales Tax**, **Freight**, and **Misc**—you can include in or exclude from discounts appear. Accept each description, or enter different descriptions.

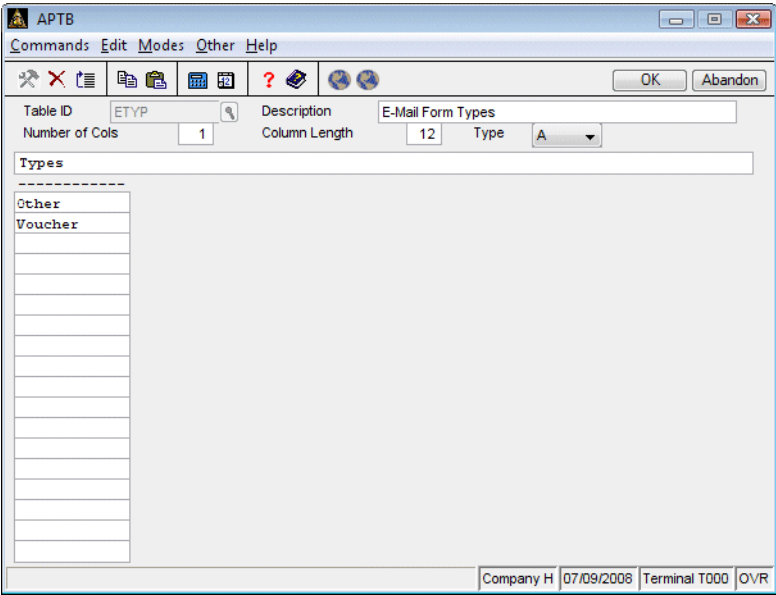
Do not delete lines or rearrange field names. The system looks for the defaults by their position in the table; it treats the item on the first line as sales tax, the item on the second line as freight, and the item on the third line as miscellaneous charges.

2. For each field, enter **YES** to include the field in discount calculations, or enter **NO** to exclude the field.

ETYP Table

The **ETYP** table stores the e-mail form types.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the ETYP table appears.



It is not recommended that you alter the ETYP table.

F1099 Table

The F1099 table stores the minimum amounts for preparing 1099 forms.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **F1099** table appears.

Box	Limit
1 - Rents	600
2 - Royalties	10
3 - Other Income	600
4 - Fed tax wh	0
5 - Fishing Boat	0
6 - Medical	600
7 - Nonemployee	600
8 - Substitute	10
9 - Direct Sales	5000
A - Crop Insur	600
B - Gold Paracut	0
C - Gross Attorn	0

1. The descriptions of the payment boxes on the 1099-MISC form appear. Accept each description, or change the descriptions. The system looks for these items by their position in the table; it treats the item on line one as rent, the item on line two as royalties, and so on.
2. Enter the 1099 limit for each type of payment.

See the appropriate year's instructions for 1099-MISC forms issued by the Internal Revenue Service for the limits.

MRGLxxx Table

The **MRGLxxx** table stores the general ledger accounts that material requisitions are posted to in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file. This table is available only if you elected not to post material requisition credits to inventory item accounts in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **MRGLxxx** table appears

[illegible]

1. Material requisitions are posted to two accounts: material requisitions from inventory and material requisitions for miscellaneous materials. Accept each account description, or change the account descriptions.

Do not delete lines or rearrange the account descriptions. The system looks for these accounts by their position in the table; it treats the account on the first line as the material requisitions account for inventory items and the item on the second line as the material requisitions account for non-inventory items.

2. For each account description, accept the current general ledger account number, or enter a different account number.

Make sure that the account numbers you enter match the account mask for the descriptions so that the amounts are posted to the right accounts.

VDFLTxxx Table

The **VDFLTxxx** table stores the voucher e-mail defaults.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the ETYP table appears.

The screenshot shows the APTB window with the following details:

- Table ID:** VDFLT
- Description:** Voucher E-Mail Defaults
- Number of Cols:** 1
- Column Length:** 60
- Type:** A

The **Data** section contains the following text:

```

accounts payable@builderssupply.com          Voucher *V
NO* for *UNAM* dated *DATE*
YY
  
```

The status bar at the bottom indicates: Company H | 07/09/2008 | Terminal T000 | OVR

It is recommended that you adjust e-mail voucher defaults with the E-Mail Defaults function (see “E-Mail Defaults” on page 11-57).

QDxxxx, QExxxx, QHxxxx, and QPxxxx Tables

The **QHxxxx** table stores the quick-entry stops used by the **Transactions** function when you enter header information. The **QDxxxx** table stores these stops when you enter miscellaneous debits, the **QExxxx** table when you edit transactions, and the **QPxxxx** table when you enter purchases.

The tables all have the same layout.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the table appears. A **QPxxxx** table is shown below

FIELD	DATA
Description	
GL Descript	
Job ID	
GL Account	T
Tax Class	
Quantity	T
Units	
Unused	
Ext Cost	E
DFLT QCK/STD	QCK

1. The fields that appear in the line-item entry area when you add or change transactions appear. Accept the current fields, or change them.

Do not delete lines or rearrange the descriptions. The system looks for these values by their position in the table; it treats the value on the first line as the purchase description, the value on the second line as the general ledger description, and so forth.

2. If you want the cursor to stop at a field only when you press **Enter**, enter **E**. If you want the cursor to stop at a field when you use the Jump command or press **Enter**, enter **T**. If you do not want the cursor to stop at a field, leave the field blank.

QCxxxx, QMxxxx, QXxxxx, and QZxxxx Tables

The **QZxxxx** table stores the quick-entry stops used by the **Enter Material Requisitions** function when you enter header information. The **QMxxxx** table stores these stops when you enter material requisitions, the **QCxxxx** table when you change material requisitions, and the **QXxxxx** table when you return material requisitions.

The tables all have the same layout.

When you enter the ID, the table appears. A **QMxxxx** table is shown below.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "APT8" with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Help) and a toolbar. The main area is titled "Material Requisition Quick Entry Table". It contains input fields for "Table ID" (set to "QM"), "Description" (set to "Material Requisition Quick Entry Table"), "Number of Cols" (set to "2"), "Column Length" (set to "12"), and "Type" (set to "A"). Below these fields is a table with two columns: "FIELD" and "DATA".

FIELD	DATA
Description	
Addl Descr 1	E
Addl Descr 2	E
GL Descr	E
Job ID	
GL Account	E
Requested	T
Units	E
Filled	E
Backordered	E
Unused	
Ext Cost	T
DFLT QCK/STD	QCK

At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the text "Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 INS".

1. The fields that appear in the line-item entry area when you add or change material requisitions appear. Accept the current fields, or change them.

Do not delete lines or rearrange the fields. The system looks for the fields by their position in the table; it treats the first line as the description, the second line as the first additional description, and so forth.

2. If you want the cursor to stop at a field only when you press **Enter**, enter **E**. If you want the cursor to stop at a field when you use the **Jump** command or press **Enter**, enter **T**. If you do not want the cursor to stop at a field, leave the field blank.

Change Fields

Use the **Change Fields** function on the **File Maintenance** menu to change any code used from one value to another. The **Change Fields** function can change codes within this application, as well as in other applications. To produce a list of fields changed, use the Print Log feature. A sample of the log is on page 11-53.

When you select **Change Fields** from the **File Maintenance** menu, the Change Fields screen appears:

Change Fields

Commands Edit Modes Other Scroll Commands Help

Field ID: AP VENDOR ID

Print Log? ☒

Original Value	New Value
ACE001	ACEPMB

File Description	Time	Tag
AP Checks File	Long	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AP Checks File	Long	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AP Check History File	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AP Purchase History File	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AP Summary History File	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AP Open Invoice File	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recurring Header File	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recurring Line Items	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Transaction Line Items	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Transaction Headers	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AP Vendor Comments File	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
User Documents	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
User Fields File	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vendor E-mail Address	Short	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Line No (000001 of 000001)

Begin code change Header Field ID Years

Switch to tag Enter = edit Append None Go to

Company H 12/28/2007 Terminal T000 INS

The screen contains three sections. The top, or **Header**, section, which includes the **Field ID** and **Print Log?** fields, is where you select the code or ID to change, and whether or not you want to produce the printed log. The lower left, or **Values**, section is where you build a list of the values you want to change by specifying the old value and the new value. The lower right, or **Files**, section contains a list of the files that are changed in the applications you installed on your system.

Header

Inquiry

1. Enter the **Field ID** you want to change. You can change only Accounts Payable fields from the **Accounts Payable** menu. To change IDs and codes from other applications, run the **Change Fields** function in the respective application.
2. Select the **Print Log?** check box to print a list of the files that are changed.
3. After you enter the **Field ID** and indicate your preference for printing the log, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to begin entering field values to change.

Values

4. To edit or add original/new values in this section, select a line and press **Enter** to edit the current line. The Edit Original/New Values dialog box appears. Press **A** to append another value to the list. The Add Original/New Values dialog box appears.
5. Enter the current field value you want to change in the **Original Value** box.
6. Enter the new value that you want to use for this field in the **New Value** box.
7. Select a command.
 - Press **S** to switch to the **File Description** section to specify which files change during processing.
 - Press **Enter** to edit the current line.
 - Press **A** to append another value to the list.

- Press **B** to begin the change field process.
 - Press **H** to return to the header section to change the selection you made for printing the log.
 - Press **G** to go to a particular entry. This option is only available when there is more than one page of entries.
 - Press **F** to choose a new field ID (this abandons any field changes you entered, but have not yet saved).
8. Continue entering old values and new values until you have specified all of the values you want to change in the **Values** section.

Files

The files that contain the **Field ID** you selected appear in the **File Description** section. You should change IDs in all of the files as a general rule. Exclude files from the change process only when your reseller or support representative instructs you to so.

9. The **Time** field gives you an idea of the relative time it takes to change the field in a given file. Files where this code or ID are a part of the key to the file can be changed more quickly than files where each record in the file must be scanned for the code or ID. Each file is rated as **Short** or **Long** to denote the estimated time required to change the field.
10. The **Tag** field denotes whether the file is affected by the copy process. Tag the file to change fields in the file.
11. Select a command.
 - Press **S** to switch to the **Values** section of the screen.
 - Press **Enter** to toggle a file as included or excluded from the copy process.
 - Press **A** to tag all of the files.

- Press **N** to untag all of the files.
 - Press **B** to begin the change field process.
 - Press **H** to return to the header section to change the selection you made for printing the log.
 - Press **G** to go to a particular entry. This option is only available when there is more than one page of entries.
 - Press **F** to choose a new field ID (this abandons any field changes you entered, but have not yet saved).
12. When you have tagged the files you want to change, press **B** to begin the change process. When the changes are complete, the log prints if you elected to produce it.
 13. Enter a new **Field ID** to change, or use the **Exit (F7)** command to return to the **File Maintenance** menu.

Change Fields Log

12/28/2007 4:04 PM		Builders Supply Change Field Log		Page 1
File Name	Records Read	Records Converted	Original Total Record	New Total Records
APVEH	2	1	24	24
APCHH	23	3	23	23
APCHH	1	0	23	23
APHCH	3	2	11	11
APHIH	104	103	603	603
APHSH	72	71	648	648
APINH	9	8	35	35
APRHH	1	0	5	5
APRLH	1	0	5	5
AFTDH	3	2	2	2
APTHH	2	1	1	1
APVCH	7	6	22	22
APVEH.UD	3	2	32	32
APVEH.UF	5	4	64	64
APVEH.EM	3	2	28	28
APVRH	2	1	22	22
INATH	59	1	197	197
INHH	Improper field length for Record Test; KNUM=0, Record=ENTRY			
INHH	347	66	1035	1035
INLDH	Improper field length; KNUM=0, Record=700500 MN0001			
INLDH	221	4	221	221
INLHH	Improper field length for Record Test; KNUM=0, Record=ENTRY			
INLHH	234	0	409	409
INSHH	Improper field length for Record Test; KNUM=0, Record=ENTRY			
INSHH	342	12	596	596
INVIH	12	11	260	260
JOHH	106	8	189	189
JOHH	0	0	189	189
PORHH	0	0	1	1
POOHH	3	2	14	14
POORH	5	4	45	45
POPQH	2	1	3	3
Field ID	AP VENDOR ID			
Original Value	New Value			
ACE001	ACEPMB			

Methods of Payment

Use the **Methods of Payment** function to allow entry and editing of multiple forms of payment.

Methods of Payment

Commands Edit Modes Other Help

Method of Payment: CHK

Description: Checking Account #1

Payment Type: 2 Check

Bank ID: FNB001

GL Account: 101000

1st National Bank

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Company H 07/30/2007 Terminal T000 OVR

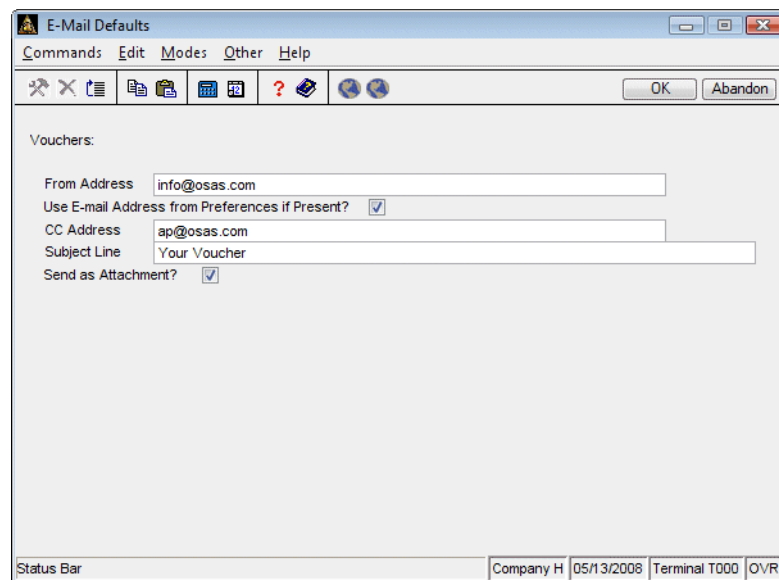
1. Choose **Methods of Payment** from the File Maintenance menu of **Accounts Payable**.
2. Enter a short name for the payment method you are creating in the **Method of Payment** field. If you are editing an existing payment method, enter the short name for the payment method you want to modify, or press F2 to perform an inquiry.
3. If you are creating a method of payment, enter **1** for cash, **2** for check, **3** for credit card, **4** for other, or **5** for electronic.

4. Enter, edit, or press **F2** to perform an inquiry for the **Bank ID** number for the method of payment.
5. Enter, edit, or press **F2** to perform an inquiry for the **GL Account** number for the method of payment.

E-Mail Defaults

Use the E-Mail Defaults function to set the default From and CC addresses, subject line, and attachment status for e-mailed vouchers.

Select **E-Mail Defaults** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The E-Mail Defaults screen appears.



The screenshot shows a window titled "E-Mail Defaults" with a menu bar (Commands, Edit, Modes, Other, Help) and a toolbar with icons for undo, redo, save, print, and help. The main area is labeled "Vouchers:" and contains the following fields and checkboxes:

- From Address: info@osas.com
- Use E-mail Address from Preferences if Present? ☒
- CC Address: ap@osas.com
- Subject Line: Your Voucher
- Send as Attachment? ☒

At the bottom, there is a status bar with the text: Status Bar Company H 05/13/2008 Terminal T000 OVR

1. Enter the **From Address** as it should appear to the recipients of e-mailed vouchers.
2. Alternatively, check **Use workstation e-mail address for from address if present?** to use your workstation e-mail default for the from e-mail address.
3. Enter a **CC Address** to send a copy of all e-mailed vouchers to a dedicated e-mail address.

4. Enter a default **Subject Line** for the voucher e-mails, if desired.
5. To send the voucher as an attachment to the e-mail, check the **Send as Attachment?** box.
6. Click **OK** to save the default e-mail settings.

CHAPTER 12

12

Printing a Master List	12-1
Vendor Labels	12-5
Vendor Detail List	12-7
Vendor Summary List	12-9
Vendor Comments List	12-11
Recurring Entries List	12-13
Tables List	12-15
Methods of Payment List	12-17
GL Account Audit Report	12-19

Master File Lists

Printing a Master List

All Master Lists are printed in a similar manner. Use the instructions below to print a list from the **Master File Lists** menu, modifying them as necessary for the list you are printing. For example, if the pick screen for the list you want to print does not contain any check boxes, skip that step and continue to the next.

Follow these steps to print a master list:

1. Select the report you want to print from the **Master File Lists** menu. The screen for that report appears. The Vendor Comments List screen is shown below as an example.

Inquiry

2. Select the range of values to print on the report in the list boxes. Leave these fields blank to select all values, or enter values into a combination of fields to select specific information to print on the list. The **Inquiry** command is usually available with these list boxes.
3. If the screen contains option buttons, select the button corresponding to the type of information you want to print on the list. You can select only one per option group.

These options control the type of information that prints on the list. For example, option buttons determine if the report lists vendor ID or vendor name, or recurring entries, run code, or cutoff date. On the example screen, these option buttons control whether the vendor ID or vendor name prints on the list.

4. If the screen contains check boxes, select the check box corresponding to the information you want to include in the report. Clear the check box to exclude information from the report.

These check boxes are often used to specify whether to suppress blank lines or insert a page break per table.

5. If you elected to produce the list of labels, a line of **x's** prints so that if you are producing labels, you can align them. Then this prompt appears:

Is form aligned?

If the labels are not aligned, select **No** and adjust them. When the labels are aligned, select **Yes** to produce them.

6. Select the output device. After you produce the list, the **Master File Lists** menu appears.

Vendor Labels

Use the **Vendor Labels** function to print 1-by-3½-inch standard labels for vendor checks or to print a vendor phone list. You can also produce 1½-inch mailing labels with three address lines.

Sample Labels

ACR001
ATTN: ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY
6769 GOLDEN GATE DRIVE
SAN FRANCISCO CA 35454-5548

ATT001
ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO.
49838 65 ST N. SUITE 498
MINNEAPOLIS MN 49848-3939

BOR001
ATTN: A/R
BORIS CONSTRUCTION COMPANY
34 EAST MOCKINGBIRD LANE
EDEN PRAIRIE MN 55344-0034

CLE001
CLEVELAND INTERIORS, INC.
4662 SE MAIN
CLEVELAND OH 54566-5789

EDD001
EDDY APPLIANCE CO.
27861 W. 93RD AVENUE
HIGHWAY 46
SOUTH BEND IN 20299-5545

ELL001
ELLIS ELECTRICAL SUPPLY
P.O. BOX 34002
NEW YORK NY 11111

Vendor Detail List

The Vendor Detail List shows the information stored in your vendor records: each vendor's name and address, pay-to name and address, purchasing information, and 1099 information.

Sample List

12/28/2007 4:17 PM	Builders Supply Vendor Detail List By Vendor ID	Page 1		
ACE001 Status: Active ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY 6769 GOLDEN GATE DRIVE				
PAY TO: ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY 32 VENTON BLVD				
SAN FRANCISCO CA 35454-5548 US Contact: BILL HUMPHREY Phone: (309) 555-5321 Fax: (309) 555-5488 Web: www.aceplumbingsupply.com Our Acct:				
OAKLAND CA 92342-0032 US Attn: ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE Phone: (309) 555-0399 Fax: () -				
1099:				
Payment Priority: 0	Form Code: N No form			
GL Account: 104000	Recipient ID:			
Vendor Class: PROD	Field Indicator:			
Vendor Hold? No	Foreign Address? No			
Distrib Code: 01	2nd TIN Not? No			
Terms Code: AP0003 1/10,n/30 Reg 1.0% 10 DAYS NET 30				
Tax Group: CA				
Amount Due: 339157.63	Amount Prepaid:	.00		
Date Amount Number				
Last Purchase 12/21/2007	16397.77	00030896		
Last Payment 11/14/2007	107823.20	00000002		
Purchases Period to Date Qtr to Date Year to Date Last Year				
375573.93	489634.11	974460.85	712995.11	
Payments 220742.78	220742.78	653736.91	688518.85	
Discounts Taken 1140.60	1140.60	1569.04	4473.53	
Discounts Lost 1078.23	1078.23	5925.99	388.76	
1099 Payments		.00	.00	
End of Report				

Vendor Summary List

The Vendor Summary List shows a shortened version of the information stored in your vendor records containing important contact information and the option to include e-mail address, pay-to address, and amount due.

Sample List

09/10/2007 4:50 PM		Builders Supply Vendor Summary List		Page 1
Vend. ID	Name	Phone	Pay-to Name	Amount Due
Status	Address	Fax	Pay-to Address	
1099?	City/State/Zip	Contact	Pay-to City/State/Zip	

ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	(309) 555-5321	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY	422314.87
Active	6769 GOLDEN GATE DRIVE	(309) 555-5488	32 VENTON BLVD	
YES	SAN FRANCISCO CA 35454-5548 US	BILL HUMPHREY	OAKLAND CA 92342-0032 US	
E-Mail:	bhumphrey@aceplumbingsupply.com			
End of Report				

Vendor Comments List

Produce the Vendor Comments List to list the comments that are on file for a vendor. You can use the list as a reference when you enter transactions.

Sample List

12/28/2007 4:22 PM	Builders Supply Vendor Comments List By Vendor ID and Date		Page 1
Vendor	Description/ Date	Ref.	Comment

ACE001	ACE PLUMBING SUPPLY COMPANY		
	12/18/2007 0		CALLED SARA WE ARE SENDING THE CHECK TODAY
	12/14/2007 0		VENDOR DEMANDS PAYMENT NOW!!!
	11/30/2006 0		LISA CALLED ABOUT PAST DUE BALANCE
	05/12/2006 1		JANE CALLED REQUESTING PAYMENT.
BOR001	BORIS CONSTRUCTION COMPANY		
	11/30/2006 0		VENDOR AGREED TO SEND CREDIT MEMO.
	05/12/2006 1		VENDOR DEMANDS PAYMENT BY 5/20.
CLE001	CLEVELAND INTERIORS, INC.		
	05/19/2006 1		BOB FROM A/R DEPARTMENT SAID WE UNDERPAID THEM.
End of Report			

Recurring Entries List

Before you copy recurring entries to the **APTDxxx** and **APTHxxx** (Transaction) files, produce the Recurring Entries List to check for mistakes and omissions.

If you find incorrect transactions in the Recurring Entries List, use the **Edit Recurring Entries** option in the **Recurring Entries** function (see page 11-23) to correct them.

Sample List

12/28/2007 4:27 PM		Builders Supply Recurring Entries List By Vendor ID							Page	1	
Run	Recurring	Ent	Vendor	Invoice	GL Account	Job	Cost	Item Description	Quantity	Units	Extended
Code	Number	No.		Order No.		Phase	Code	GL Description			Cost

Vendor	ATT001 ATLANTIS TELEPHONE CO.										
01	11		001 ATT001	878	533001			TELEPHONE EXPENSE	1.00	EA	200.00
				32135							
								Starting Bal./			
								Remaining Bal.			
								Start Date/			
								Cutoff Date			
								Tot. Pmts./			
								Rem. Pmts.			
								Subtotal/			
								Sales Tax			
								Freight			
								Miscellaneous			
								Total			
01	11		TOT ATT001	878				.00 02/01/2006	200.00	.00	208.00
				32135				.00 12/31/2007	8.00	.00	
								Remaining Bal.			
								Subtotal			
								Sales Tax			
								Freight			
								Miscellaneous			
								Total			
Vendor TOTAL				.00	200.00			8.00	.00	.00	208.00
Vendor HEN001 HENNEPIN MUNICIPAL UTILITIES											
01	10		001 HEN001	122	534001			ELECTRIC EXPENSE	1.00	EA	500.00
				155888							
								Starting Bal./			
								Remaining Bal.			
								Start Date/			
								Cutoff Date			
								Tot. Pmts./			
								Rem. Pmts.			
								Subtotal/			
								Sales Tax			
								Freight			
								Miscellaneous			
								Total			
01	10		TOT HEN001	122				.00 02/01/2006	500.00	.00	520.00
				155888				.00 12/30/2008	20.00	.00	
								Remaining Bal.			
								Subtotal			
								Sales Tax			
								Freight			
								Miscellaneous			
								Total			
Vendor TOTAL				.00	500.00			20.00	.00	.00	520.00
								Remaining Bal.			
								Subtotal			
								Sales Tax			
								Freight			
								Miscellaneous			
								Total			
GRAND TOTAL				.00	700.00			28.00	.00	.00	728.00
End of Report											

Tables List

Produce the Tables List to get information from a particular Accounts Payable table. This function is valuable if you plan to change a table and want a hard copy.

Sample List

[illegible]

Methods of Payment List

The Methods of Payment List details the information set up in the Methods of Payment function in the File Maintenance menu. See “Methods of Payment” on page 11-55 for more information.

Sample List

12/27/2007 2:06 PM				Builders Supply Methods of Payment List				Page 1
MOP	Description	Pay Type	GL Account	Bank ID	Credit Card	Credit Card Name	Expire	Memo
CH2	Checking Account #2	Check	400010	SNB001				
CHK	Checking Account #1	Check	100010	FNB001				
MC1	Master Card #1	Credit Card	100000	FNB001				
MC2	Master Card #2	Credit Card	100100	SNB001				
End of Report								

GL Account Audit Report

The GL Account Audit Report displays all tables and data files with invalid or missing GL account numbers.

Sample Report

09/26/2007 4:41 PM		Builders Supply GL Account Audit Report			Page 1
Application	Description	Interfaced to GL?			
AP	Accounts Payable	Yes			
File	File Description	Record Description	Field Name	GL Account	Reason
APPYH	Methods of Payment	Pymt. Method Code CH2	GL Account	400010	Not Found
APPYH	Methods of Payment	Pymt. Method Code CHK	GL Account	100010	Not Found
APVEH	Vendors	Vendor ID CLE001	GL Account		Missing
APVEH	Vendors	Vendor ID ELLO01	GL Account		Missing
APVEH	Vendors	Vendor ID JON001	GL Account		Missing
APVEH	Vendors	Vendor ID TEL001	GL Account		Missing
End of Report					

APPENDIX A



System Messages

Messages on the screen or in a report indicate an error or tell you how to enter data or what is happening in the function you are using. Self-explanatory messages are not listed.

Access denied.

Your access code is not set up to access this function.

Access for File Maintenance denied.

Your access code is not set up to use the **Maintenance (F6)** command in this field. You must be set up to access the **File Maintenance** function associated with this field.

Account (#) is a memo account.

You cannot use a memo account as the expense account for a line item.

Amount paid cannot exceed total.

You cannot enter a prepayment amount that is greater than the invoice total.

APPENDIX A • System Messages

An error occurred while converting files. Conversion aborted.

An error occurred while creating files. File creation aborted.

If an error occurs during data file creation or conversion, a message that describes the problem appears. Then this message appears on the RM Data File Conversion/Creation screen to inform you that the process has been aborted. Correct the problem described in the first message and try again.

At least one history selection must be YES.

You must include at least one type of history in the Vendor Analysis Report.

A valid GL account is required.

Because Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, you must enter an account number that is set up in the **GLMAxxx** (Master) file for the company.

A valid location ID is required.

You must enter a location ID that is set up in the **INLOxxx** (Locations) file for the company.

Backorder quantity cannot be greater than requested less filled.

The difference between the requested and filled quantities is the largest amount the backorder quantity can be.

Bank account ID is not on file.

The bank account ID you entered is not on file. Enter a different ID. If Accounts Payable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, the **Inquiry (F2)** command is available.

Basic Error = nn Host Error = xxx Line = nnnn Program = xxxxxx

Basic Error = nn Line = nnnn Program = xxxxxx

A serious error occurred. Write down the information that appears and get help from a support technician.

Cannot change distribution code for nonzero-balance vendors.

If you still owe a vendor money or have a prepaid balance with the vendor, you cannot change the distribution code assigned to it.

Cannot define file.

The system cannot write information to the specified destination. Make sure that enough disk space is available, the path you specified exists, and the diskette or disk is formatted and is not write-protected or corrupt. If you still cannot write the file, get help from a support technician.

Cannot delete last line of transaction.

A transaction must have at least one item. You cannot delete the line item because it is the only one for the transaction. You can go to the header screen and delete the entire transaction.

Cannot delete vendor with (*items*).

If a vendor has open invoices, open orders, or transactions on file, you cannot delete the vendor's record.

Cannot purchase service items.

You can purchase inventory items only.

Cannot set up recurring entries for temporary vendors.

Because temporary vendors are meant to be used only once, you cannot set up recurring entries for them. Enter the vendor in the **Vendors** function (see page 11-3), and then enter recurring entries for the vendor.

Cannot split - maximum of 999,999 sequences.

You cannot split a payment more than 999,999 ways.

Changing location ID will clear all values.

The values are based on the line item from the location. If you clear the location ID, all the values get cleared.

Checks already on file. Do you want to start over?

You prepared some checks but did not complete some pay invoices steps. To erase the checks on file and reprepare, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode). To exit from the **Prepare Checks** function and complete the remaining pay invoices steps for the checks, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode).

Costs must be positive.

You must enter positive numbers for costs.

Cutoff date cannot precede starting date.

The cutoff date you enter must be later than the starting date.

(app) data files exist. Do you want this task to erase them?

To continue with the conversion and erase the existing files, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode). To create only the new or missing files (if any), select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode).

Date must be before (date).

The date you enter must be before the date that appears.

Dates must be in increasing order.

You must enter dates in chronological order for the Aged Trial Balance and the Cash Flow Report.

Days cannot be negative.

You cannot enter a negative number for terms days.

Days must be greater than zero.

The number of past-due days must be greater than zero for each aging bucket (break) in the Aged Trial Balance.

Detail history is not implemented.

You cannot produce the Detail History, Payment History, or Vendor Activity Reports or use the **Detail History** function because you elected not to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Discount cannot exceed total less amount filled.

The difference between the total and filled amounts is the largest amount the discount can be.

Diskette contains file(s), directories, or volume label.

The diskette you want to use for 1099 magnetic media files has some files or directories on it, or it contains a label. Use a blank, formatted diskette. (See page 9-1 for instructions and information on acceptable formats.)

Disk full; cannot define file.

The diskette you are using for magnetic media 1099 forms is full. Put a formatted, empty diskette in the disk drive and try again.

Due date cannot be before invoice date.

The payment due date must be on or later than the invoice date.

Due dates have been adjusted.

If you change the invoice date or terms code of an existing transaction, the payment due dates for the order are adjusted accordingly.

End of Vendor file.

You have reached the end of the **APVExxx** (Vendor) file; the file does not have any more records.

Enter a run code between 1 and 99.

The mask for this field is **N2**, and the value must be greater than zero.

Extended cost is too large.

The extended amount of the line item is too large to fit in the space provided. Check the quantity and unit cost you entered. If they are correct, you must enter the line item as two line items to accommodate the total.

Field size is too large.

The amount of the invoice is too large to fit in the space provided. Check the amounts you entered in the **Tax**, **Freight**, and **Misc** fields. If they are correct, you must enter the invoice as two invoices to accommodate the total.

File unavailable (*filename*).

This message appears for one of three reasons:

- The function you are trying to access needs one or more files that are locked by another user on your system. When a file is locked, other users cannot access it during posts and other functions that need to keep the file intact.
- The function you are trying to access needs one or more files that are not on your system. Use the **Options and Interfaces** function on the Resource Manager **Company Setup** menu to verify that the correct interfaces are selected. If that does not correct the problem, get help from a support technician.
- You are working with the wrong company. Return to the menu; then use the **Change Company (F3)** command to enter the ID you want.

In any case, press **Enter** to get back to the menu, correct the problem, and select the function again.

GL account (#) is not in Master file.

The account number you entered is not in the **GLMAxxx** (Master) file. Enter the correct account number; the **Inquiry (F2)** command is available.

**Invalid date - mm/dd/yyyy.
Invalid date - dd/mm/yyyy.**

The date you entered is invalid, or the format you used is incorrect (for example, American format in a European-format system). This message is usually accompanied by one of two explanatory messages:

Month out of range (1 to 12)

or

Day out of range (1 to *nn*)

If you entered an invalid date, press **Enter** and enter a valid one. You can enter dates in either format: **010194** or **01011994**.

Invalid entry.

The information is not valid in the field where you entered it. Check the data and enter it again. Consult the user's guide or use the **Help (F1)** command for information.

Invalid number of periods in APPDxxx table.

The valid number of periods you can enter in the **APPDxxx** table are **1, 4, 12**, and **13**.

Invalid period conversion table.

The **CNVTxxx** table for the company is invalid. A common reason is that you did not update the table with the corresponding data for the next period. Use the **Tables** function (see page 11-33) to make adjustments.

Invalid year.

The fiscal year you entered is invalid.

Item is discontinued.

You cannot enter a transaction with a discontinued item. Someone may have removed the item record. Press **Enter** to remove the message. Then make sure that you have the correct item.

Item (#) not found in location (#).

The number of the item that you entered is not in the location shown in this message.

Job (#) not found.

Job (ID) is not on file.

The job number you entered is not on file in the Job Cost system. Check your records. Then enter a job number that the Job Cost system recognizes, or add the job number to Job Cost.

Location (ID) is not on file.

Location (ID) not found.

The location you entered is not on file. Enter a location ID that is on file, or add the location ID to the **INLOxxx** (Locations) file.

Maximum number of lines is 998.

Maximum number of lines reached. Cannot insert.

You cannot insert a line item if the transaction already has 998 line items.

Must be (*within range*).

You must enter a value within the range specified in this message.

Must build (*table ID*) first.

You must build the table shown in this message before you can use the function.

Must enter (*1-n*).

You must enter a value within the range specified in this message.

Must enter (*value*).

You must enter the kind of value specified in this message.

NAMES table missing for company (ID). Using default expense types.

Because you have not set up the **NAMESxxx** table in Job Cost for the company, the system uses the default expense types instead.

Net due days cannot be less than discount days.

The number of net due days must be greater than or equal to the number of discount days.

No check records on file for (*vendor ID*).

The vendor's record does not have any check records on file. You cannot select payables for it.

No checks on file.

After posting payments, use the **Prepare Checks** function (see page 10-9) to create the checks on file. Then print the checks (see page 10-19).

No checks to print.

Only prepaid invoices were on file for the due date and vendors you selected when you prepared checks.

No date selects all invoices on file.

When you do not enter a date, the system selects all the invoices the vendor has on file.

No history for vendor (*ID*).

This vendor does not have any history records on file, possibly because they were deleted, the vendor is new, or you elected not to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

No history records exist.

No history records are on file. Exit from the function.

No invoice records on file for (ID).

No invoices on file for (ID).

No invoice records for the vendor are on file. Make sure that you entered the correct vendor ID. If it is correct, post the transactions (after you print the appropriate journals and back up the system) and try again. If this message still appears, reenter the transaction, post it, and try again.

No prepaid checks for vendor (ID).

No prepaid checks for the vendor are on file.

No records in intermediate file.

The intermediate file used to prepare magnetic media for 1099 forms does not have any records. Exit from the **1099 Forms** function.

No records in specified date range.

No records are available for the date range you entered. Enter a different range of dates.

No summary history for this period.

The period you selected has no summary history.

Output file already exists. Do you want to start over?

Accounts Payable already has a work file used to create magnetic media. To delete this file and continue, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode). To work with the current file, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode).

Over maximum of 999 sequences for this date and reference ID.

A particular date and reference ID can hold only 999 comments.

Payment date must be equal to or greater than the invoice date.

The prepayment date is earlier than the invoice date. Enter a different date.

Payment of *n* is not allowed.

The amount of the calculated payment is too large for the field size. Make sure that the values you entered in the **Tax**, **Freight**, and **Misc** fields are correct. If they are not, enter the correct values. If they are, you may want to split the payment into two or more payments.

Percentage cannot be negative.

You cannot enter a negative terms code percentage.

Phase (*ID*) is not on file.

The phase ID is not set up for the job. Enter a different phase ID; the **Inquiry (F2)** command is available.

Printer busy.

The printer you are trying to use is being used by another program. Press **Enter** to continue with your entry, and try again later.

Purchase history is not implemented.

You cannot produce the Detail History, Payments History, or Vendor Activity Reports or use the **Detail History** function because you elected not to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Quantity cannot be less than zero.

You cannot enter a negative value for the quantity.

Quantity must be greater than zero.

You must enter a quantity that is greater than zero.

Quantity on hand = (*n*).

The quantity in inventory with the status **On hand** appears.

Remaining balance cannot be greater than starting balance.

A recurring entry's remaining balance is the starting balance minus an amount. Therefore, the recurring entry's balance cannot be greater than its starting balance.

Remaining payments cannot be greater than total payments.

A recurring entry's remaining number of payments is the starting number of payments minus the payments that were made. Therefore, the number of remaining payments cannot be greater than the number of total payments.

Summary history is not available for all comparisons.

Summary history is not available for all the comparisons in the report. In each column of the report where summary history is unavailable or insufficient, **.00*** is printed.

Summary history is not available for this period.

The reporting period you specified does not have summary history. You cannot print the report for this period.

Summary history is not selected in the options table.

You cannot produce the AP Analysis, Purchase Analysis, or Vendor Purchase History Reports or use the **Summary History** function because you elected not to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Terms code (code) not on file.

The terms code you entered is not on file.

There is no (data).

The kind of data indicated is not on file.

This invoice number has already been used.

The invoice number has already been assigned to a transaction. Accept it as a duplicate invoice number, or enter a different invoice number.

Thru value cannot be less than From value.

The value you entered at **Thru** is smaller than the value you entered at **From**. Press **Enter**; then enter the correct value at **Thru**.

Transaction is in process on terminal (ID).

Someone else is processing the transaction that you are trying to access. Press **Enter** and try again.

Transaction is not on file.

The number you entered is not associated with a transaction that is on file. Enter a different transaction number; the **Inquiry (F2)** command is available.

Unit cost is too large.

The unit cost of the line item is too large to fit in the space provided. See the [*Job Cost User's Guide*](#) for information about how to reduce a job's cost.

Valid entries are (range).

Valid units are: *n*.

Enter one of the valid selections shown in this message.

Value entered cannot equal previous field.

The value you enter cannot be equal to the value in the previous field.

Value must be at least (*amount*).

You must enter a value greater than or equal to the amount specified in this message.

Vendor (ID) is missing.

Vendor (ID) is missing from the Vendor file.

The vendor ID associated with the record has been deleted. You can add the vendor ID to the **APVExxx** (Vendor) file, if necessary.

Vendor (ID) is not on file.

The vendor you entered does not have a record in the **APVExxx** file. Enter a different vendor ID; the **Inquiry (F2)** command is available.

Vendor (ID) is on hold.

You cannot pay invoices for a vendor whose status is **On hold**.

Vendor (ID) record in use.

The vendor record is being accessed by another user. Try to access the record again later.

Warning: (job or phase) has a finish date.

The Job Cost job or phase that the item is to be applied to has a finish date. Make sure that you do not apply costs to the job or phase after that date.

Warning: Summary history is not available for all comparisons.

Summary history is not available for all the comparisons in the report. In each column of the report where summary history is unavailable or insufficient, **.00*** is printed.

Warning: 1099 amounts exist for this vendor.

This message appears for one of two reasons:

- You are preparing checks and you entered a 1099 payment for a vendor that does not receive a 1099-MISC form (see page 9-1). If you do not want the 1099 payments to be updated in the vendor's record, use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function (see page 10-3) to deselect the 1099 flag for the invoice.
- You cannot produce the AP Analysis, Purchase Analysis, or Vendor Purchase History Reports or use the **Summary History** function because you elected not to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

You cannot enter comments for a blank vendor ID.

You must enter a vendor ID before you can enter a comment.

You have unposted (*information*); you must post them before conversion.

If you have unposted transactions or checks when you convert, you must post them. The function automatically posts the information; you can either proceed with the conversion and post, or exit from the function and stop the conversion.

You must enter (*information*).

You must enter the kind of information indicated in this message.

Your hard disk is full - unable to finish copying.

The system cannot finish converting your files because your hard disk is full. Delete unnecessary files, optimize your hard disk, or take other measures to make space. Then restore the backup you made before converting the files, and try again.

APPENDIX B

B

Common Questions

These commonly asked questions about the Accounts Payable system are divided into the following categories: Daily Work and Pay Invoices.

Daily Work

What is a temporary vendor and how do I work with one?

A temporary vendor is one you do business with only once (or not frequently enough to justify an entry in the **APVExxx** file).

To assign purchase information to this kind of vendor without entering the vendor in **File Maintenance**, enter **TEMP** in the **Vendor ID** field on the invoice. Then assign a name and an address to the vendor. The system assigns an ID, consisting of a + sign and a five-digit number. This number is included in the Purchases Journal. You can use the **Purge Selected Files** function to clear out temporary vendors with zero balances.

If I make an error on a line item when I enter a purchase or material requisition, how can I correct it without reentering the whole invoice?

You have three options:

- If you have not saved the line item, use the **Abandon (F5)** command to return to the beginning of the line item.

APPENDIX B • Common Questions

- If you have saved the line item but have not posted the transaction, go to the line-item scroll region, move the prompt (>) to the line item, and use the **Delete (F3)** command to delete it. Then enter the correct information. To edit the line item, use the **Edit** command in the **Transactions** (see on page 5-3) and **Enter Material Requisitions** (see page 6-1) functions.
- If you posted the transaction, enter a miscellaneous debit to reverse the item.

Can I reverse purchases that were posted without account numbers?

Yes. Enter miscellaneous debits to reverse the purchases. However, if you posted purchases without account numbers, the **APGLxxx** table is probably not set up correctly, which could lead to a problem later. Check the table to make sure that you are entering valid account numbers. Then reenter the purchases with the correct account numbers.

Can I enter a prepayment?

Yes. If you entered the purchase but did not post it, use the **Purchases** option in the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3) to record the purchase. Enter the header information and assign the line items. When you get to the **Amt Paid** field in the Totals/Payments window, enter the amount you paid and the check number.

If you posted the purchase, use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function (see page 10-3) to change its status to **Prepaid**.

I entered a prepayment but it was not posted to the cash account in General Ledger. Why?

The cash account is affected only when you prepare checks and post payments.

I was in the middle of posting and had computer problems. Can I recover?

Yes. If you backed up your data files before posting, restore the backup and start the post over.

The **Post Transactions** function has a restart feature. If you did not back up before posting, start the post over. Each posted transaction is flagged as posted, so if a transaction or batch of transactions was completely posted, it is not processed again. If the system was in the middle of posting a transaction or a batch of transactions, it processes the transaction(s) again.

Then print the Open Invoice Report, the Detail History Report, and the appropriate reports from interfaced applications. Make adjustments for the double-posted entry, if any. (Only one transaction line or total can be double-posted.)

How is the Take Discounts Due field on the Open Invoice Report screen used?

Discounts are taken for invoices that are due on or after the date you enter in this field; the earlier the date, the more invoices have discounts taken.

When I print the Open Invoice Report, I cannot find any discounts. Why?

Check the date you entered in the **Take Discounts Due** field. Discounts are taken for invoices that are due on or after the date you entered; the later the date, the less discount information appears.

How do I enter installment payments for an invoice after it has been posted to the APINxxx (Open Invoice) file?

Use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function (see page 10-3) to split one payment into several. You need to know the vendor ID and the invoice number.

The system assigns a sequence number to each installment. You can use the **Vendors and Invoices** function (see on page 4-3) to find out how many installments have already been made.

When are paid invoices cleared from the APINxxx (Open Invoice) file?

You can clear paid invoices by running the **Purge Selected Files** function. Posting updates vendor balances. If Accounts Payable interfaces with General Ledger, payments are posted to the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file automatically. If Accounts Payable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, summary disbursement entries are created in the **BRTRxxx** (Bank Reconciliation Transactions) file.

Pay Invoices

How do I use the Take Discounts Due date field in the Prepare Checks function?

The discount amount on an invoice is deducted from the total on the check that is prepared if the invoice is due on or after the date you enter.

I entered the wrong information when I prepared checks. How can I correct the checks in the APCHxxx (Checks) file?

Run the **Prepare Checks** function again. The following prompt appears: **Checks already on file. Do you want to start over?** Select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode) to prepare the checks again.

How do alignment and restart work for printing checks?

An **X** is printed in the alignment box on the first form, and you are asked whether the forms are aligned. If you select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode), the process is repeated.

Use the restart feature to resume printing checks if the checks were not printed correctly or if the printer malfunctions. The **Last Good Check Number** field corresponds to the last form that was printed correctly. When the system starts printing again, it uses the next number. This number corresponds to the number of the check in the printer.

How can I prepare a check for just one invoice?

Use the **Vendors and Invoices** inquiry function (see on page 4-3) to find out how many invoices the vendor has. If the vendor has more than one invoice, use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function (see page 10-3) to put the invoices you do not want to pay on hold. Then, when you prepare checks, enter the ID of the vendor whose invoice you want to pay.

Your other alternative is to issue a guide check for the invoice.

How do I record a manual check?

If you have posted the invoice, use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function (see page 10-3) to assign it the status of **Prepaid**. When you prepare checks, the appropriate accounts are adjusted.

If you did not enter the purchase, enter it as prepaid. When you go to the Totals/Payments window, enter the amount of the check and the check number in the **Amt Paid** field.

If I specify installment payments when I enter a purchase, will they be paid automatically?

If you follow the right procedures, yes. When you prepare checks, specify a due date. Check records are set up in the **APCHxxx** (Checks) file for invoices that are due on or before this date. As long as you regularly prepare checks, your installments are paid.

INDEX

IX

Numerics

- 1099 Forms
 - field indicators, 9-2
 - function, 9-1
 - intermediate records, 9-11
 - magnetic media
 - for UNIX/Linux systems, 9-13
 - for Windows systems, 9-12
 - Magnetic Media option, 9-5
 - Output 1099 Forms to Magnetic Media screen, 9-11
 - payer name control code, 9-7
 - setting up, 3-14
- 1099 payments
 - posting to year to date, 10-31, 10-35
 - transferring at end of calendar year, 9-17

A

- access codes
 - changing, 1-21
 - command, 1-21
 - company-specific information, 3-19
 - entering, 1-21
 - setting up, 3-18
 - what to protect, 3-19
- Accounts Payable
 - before you install, 2-1
 - converting to version 7.5, 2-5
 - files, 1-5
 - installation, 2-1
 - installing new version before converting, 2-3
 - interfaces, 1-3

- Bank Reconciliation, 1-14, 3-6
- General Ledger, 1-14, 3-5
- Inventory, 3-6
- Job Cost, 3-6
- menu structure, 1-4
- Options screen, 3-7
- setting up, 3-1
- setup considerations, 2-4
- system requirements, 2-1
- Additional Descriptions
 - file, 1-8
 - specifying whether to copy to line items, 3-8
 - specifying whether to keep history, 3-8
 - specifying whether to use, 3-8
- Additional Descriptions History file, 1-9
- Address Lookup, 1-30, 1-35
- address mapping, 1-30, 1-35
- addresses, 1-30, 1-35
- Aged Trial Balance
 - aging breaks, 7-8
 - aging buckets, 7-8
 - function, 7-7
- aging
 - breaks, 7-8
 - buckets, 7-8
- alphabetical sorting, 3-2
- AP Analysis Report
 - function, 8-3
 - summary history required, 8-3
- APBTxxx file, 1-7
- APCHxxx file, 1-8
- APCMxxx file, 1-8
- APDCxxx file, 1-6

INDEX

- APDExxx file, 1-8
- APGLxxx table
 - description, 11-35
 - screen, 11-35
- APHDxxx file, 1-9
- APHIxxx file, 1-8
- APHSxxx file, 1-8
- APINxxx file, 1-8
- APLSxxx file, 1-7
- APMDxxx file, 1-8
- APMHxxx file, 1-8
- APPDxxx table
 - description, 11-36
 - screen, 11-36
 - setting up, 3-11, 9-15
- APRDxxx file, 1-7
- APRHxxx file, 1-7
- APRLxxx file, 1-7
- APTCxxx file, 1-6
- APTDxxx file, 1-7
- APTHxxx file, 1-7
- APVCxxx file, 1-6
- APVExxx file
 - description, 1-6
 - setting up, 3-13
 - comments, 3-15
 - general information, 3-13
 - historical information, 3-14
 - vendor codes, 3-13

B

- Backorder Allocation Report
 - balance available, 6-16
 - function, 6-15
 - order of filling, 6-16
 - sample, 6-17
- backorders
 - arrangement in Backorder Allocation Report, 6-16
 - balance available, 6-16
 - filling, 6-1, 6-16
 - quantity, 6-7
- backup schedule
 - for data files, 3-19

- for programs, 3-20
 - setting up, 3-19
- Bank Reconciliation
 - effect of voiding checks, 10-33
 - effects of posting checks, 10-29
 - interface with Accounts Payable, 1-14, 3-6
- base unit
 - Detail History Report, 8-14
- Batch file, 1-7
- Browse, 1-30

C

- Cash Flow Report
 - function, 7-5
- Change Fields
 - sample log, 11-53
 - screen, 11-49
- Change Open Invoice Status
 - function, 10-1
- Check History
 - screen, 4-23
- Check History Report
 - check history required, 8-11
 - function, 8-11
- Check Register
 - printing before posting, 10-30
- Checks
 - aligning forms, B-4
 - before printing, 10-17
 - correcting prepared checks, B-4
 - dropping from preparation, 10-14
 - erasing prepared checks on file, 10-10
 - file, 1-8
 - leaving out prepared checks, 10-9
 - log, 10-20, 10-24
 - manual, B-4
 - preparing, 10-9
 - preparing for one invoice, B-4
 - printing
 - blank stubs, 3-9
 - company name, 3-9
 - laser forms, 3-9
 - online, 3-8
 - preprinted stubs, 3-9

- selecting to print, 10-13
- Codes
 - access codes, changing, 1-21
 - setting up, 3-1
 - sorting, 3-1
- commands
 - access code, 1-21
 - flags, 1-34
 - hot keys, 1-34
 - Proceed (OK), 1-2
- comments
 - entering, 3-15
- company
 - assigning access codes, 3-19
 - tables for, 3-11
- company name
 - printing on checks, 3-9
- conversion
 - from 4.5x to 6.1, 2-4
 - from 5.0x to 5.21, 2-4
 - setup considerations, 2-4
 - tax information, 2-3
- converting to OSAS version 6.1, 2-5
- Copy Recurring Entries
 - before copying, 5-19, 12-13
 - copying batches, 5-19
 - function, 5-19

D

- D1099xxx table
 - description, 11-37
 - screen, 11-37
- Daily Sales Tax Report
 - function, 5-29
 - sample, 5-30
- Daily Work
 - menu structure, 1-4
- data dictionaries, 2-1
- Data File Conversion
 - function, 2-3, 2-5
- Data File Creation
 - function, 2-2
- data files
 - backing up, 3-19

- date fields, 1-29
- debit memos
 - viewing history, 4-13
- Defaults tables
 - description, 11-38
- Delete
 - history, 9-21
 - recurring entries, 9-21, 11-27
- Depreciation Tables List
 - list, 11-53
- Detail History
 - deleting, 9-21
 - file, 1-8
 - function, 4-13
- Detail History Report
 - base unit, 8-14
 - detail history required, 8-13
 - function, 8-13
- detail method
 - initial balances, 3-18
- DFxxxx table
 - description, 11-38
- discounts
 - Open Invoice Report, B-3
- DISCxxx table
 - description, 11-39
 - screen, 11-39
- Distribution Codes
 - definition, 11-10, 11-31
 - file, 1-6
 - function, 11-31
 - use of, 3-13
- DMxxxx table
 - description, 11-38
- duplicate numbers, 3-9

E

- Edit Register
 - function, 10-17
 - sample, 10-18
- Enter Material Requisitions
 - function, 6-1
 - Header Information screen, 6-3
 - online requisitions, 6-9

INDEX

screen, 6-8

F

F1099 table
 description, 11-40
 setting up, 3-11
F2 Inquiry
 button, 1-30
 flag, 1-35
F6 Maintenance
 flag, 1-35
 icon, 1-30
field indicator
 1099 Forms, 9-2
File Maintenance
 menu structure, 1-4
files
 Accounts Payable, 1-5
 backing up, 3-19
flags, in text mode, 1-34
foreign
 definition, 9-7

G

General Information screen, 11-4
General Ledger
 effects of posting checks, 10-29
 effects of posting material requisitions, 6-19
 effects of posting transactions, 5-35
 effects of voiding checks, 10-33
 interface with Accounts Payable, 1-14, 3-5
GL accounts
 overriding, 3-14
graphical mode
 drop-down menus, 1-27
 function screens, 1-26
 graphical main menu, 1-24
 Inquiry button, 1-30
 Maintenance icon, 1-30
 MDI menu, 1-25
 shortcut menu, 1-27
 toolbars, 1-29
Group Code file, 1-7

H

Header Information screen
 Enter Material Requisitions, 6-3
History Information
 keeping for line items, 3-8
 keeping for totals, 3-8
History Reports
 menu structure, 1-5
Hold/Release Invoices
 changing invoice status, 10-5
 function, 10-3
 prepaying, 10-6
 splitting payments, 10-6
hot keys, 1-34

I

IDs
 sorting, 3-1
Information Inquiry
 menu structure, 1-4
initial balances
 detail method, 3-18
 setting up, 3-17, 5-3
 summary method, 3-17
Inquiry (F2)
 button, 1-30
 flag, 1-35
Install Applications
 function, 2-1, 2-3
installing Accounts Payable, 2-1
 and Purchase Order, 2-2
installment payments
 automatic, B-5
 posted invoice, B-3
interfaces with Accounts Payable, 1-3
 Bank Reconciliation, 3-6
 General Ledger, 3-5
 Inventory, 3-6
 Job Cost, 3-6
Inventory
 effects of posting material requisitions, 6-20
 interface with Accounts Payable, 3-6
Invoice History

- screen, 4-21
- Invoices
 - aging buckets, 7-8
 - changing status, 10-1, 10-3, 10-5
 - cleared from APINxxx file, B-3
 - effect of voiding checks, 10-33
 - excluding from check preparation, 10-14
 - function, 4-11
 - hold/release, 10-3
 - holding, 3-14
 - including in check preparation, 10-14
 - payment not due, 10-6
 - preparing check for one invoice, 10-9
 - preparing checks for prepaid invoices, 10-10
 - recording released invoices, 10-9
 - screen, 4-11
 - sorting to view, 4-6
 - splitting payments, 10-6
 - viewing, 4-3
- invoices
 - paying, 1-11
 - viewing history, 4-21
- J**
- Job Cost
 - effects of posting material requisitions, 6-19
 - effects of posting transactions, 5-36
 - interface with Accounts Payable, 3-6
- L**
- laser check printing, 3-9
- launching
 - OSAS in other operating systems, 1-19
 - OSAS in Windows, 1-19
- line-item entry
 - Enter Material Requisitions, 6-5
- M**
- magnetic media
 - control code, 9-7
 - DOS diskette formats, 9-12
 - editing intermediate records, 9-11
 - header information, 9-6, 9-8
 - naming input file, 9-5
 - Output 1099 Forms to Magnetic Media screen, 9-11
 - output information, 9-6
 - UNIX/Linux systems, 9-13
 - Windows systems, 9-12
 - XENIX/UNIX diskette formats, 9-13
- main menu
 - graphical, 1-24
 - MDI, 1-25
 - navigating graphical, 1-24
 - navigating MDI, 1-25
 - navigating text, 1-31
 - text, 1-31
 - toolbars, 1-29
- Maintenance (F6)
 - flag, 1-35
 - icon, 1-30
- Management Reports
 - menu structure, 1-5
- mapping, 1-30, 1-35
- Master File Lists
 - menu structure, 1-5
- Material Requisitions
 - before changing or deleting, 6-2
 - correcting line items, B-1
 - files, 1-8
 - Header Information screen, 6-3
 - line-item entry, 6-5
 - menu structure, 1-5
 - online, 6-9
 - posting, 6-19
 - posting credits to inventory item accounts, 3-9
 - printing, 6-11
 - printing forms for each location, 6-11
 - reversing, 6-2
- material requisitions
 - entering, 1-10
 - posting, 1-11
- Material Requisitions Journal
 - function, 6-13
 - sample, 6-15
- menus
 - Daily Work, 1-4

INDEX

- drop-down menus, 1-27
- File Maintenance, 1-4
- graphical main menu, 1-24
- History Reports, 1-5
- Information Inquiry, 1-4
- Management Reports, 1-5
- Master File Lists, 1-5
- Material Requisitions, 1-5
- MDI, 1-25
- Pay Invoices, 1-5
- Recurring Entries, 11-23
- shortcut, 1-27
- structure in AP, 1-4
- text main menu, 1-31
- messages
 - in text mode, 1-35
- miscellaneous debits
 - before changing or deleting, 5-4
 - entering, 1-9
 - posting, 1-10, 5-36
- Miscellaneous Debits Journal
 - function, 5-25
 - sample, 5-27
 - when to produce, 5-25
- modes
 - graphical, 1-23
 - text, 1-31
- MRGLxxx table
 - description, 11-42

N

- navigating
 - graphical function screens, 1-26
 - graphical main menu, 1-24
 - MDI menu, 1-25
 - text function screens, 1-33
 - text main menu, 1-31
 - to directories and files, 1-30
- numbers
 - preventing duplicates, 3-9
 - sorting, 3-2

O

- online
 - checks, 3-8
 - material requisitions, 6-9
- Open Invoice file, 1-8
- Open Invoice Report
 - function, 7-1
 - sample, 7-3
 - take discounts due, B-3
- Options and Interfaces
 - screen, 3-6
 - setting up, 3-5
 - toggling options, 3-7
 - writing (saving) selections, 3-7
- Options screen, 3-7
- OPTxxx table, 11-33
- OSAS
 - MDI menu, 1-25
 - modes, 1-23
 - graphical, 1-23
 - text, 1-31
 - setup considerations, 2-4
 - starting in other operating systems, 1-19
 - starting in Windows, 1-19

P

- Pay Invoices
 - menu structure, 1-5
- payer name control code
 - magnetic media, 9-7
- payment history
 - option to keep, 3-9
- Payment History Report
 - detail history required, 8-17
 - function, 8-17
- payment priority codes
 - definition, 11-10
 - use of, 3-14, 11-10
- Payments
 - posting, 10-29
 - voiding, 10-33
- payments
 - installment, B-3, B-5

- posting, 1-12, 1-14, 10-29
- preparing, 1-11
- viewing history, 4-13, 4-17, 4-23
- period-end maintenance
 - consequences of, 9-15, 11-14
- Periodic Maintenance
 - before beginning, 9-15
 - function, 9-15
 - results of, 1-15
 - screen, 9-16, 9-21
- Post Material Requisitions
 - before posting, 6-20
 - effects on General Ledger, 6-19
 - effects on Inventory, 6-20
 - effects on Job Cost, 6-19
 - function, 6-19
- Post Payments
 - before posting, 10-30
 - effects on Bank Reconciliation, 10-29
 - effects on General Ledger, 10-29
 - function, 10-29
 - log, 10-32
 - results, 10-29
- Post Transactions
 - before posting, 5-37
 - effects on General Ledger, 5-35
 - effects on Job Cost, 5-36
 - function, 5-35
 - screen, 5-38
 - tax refunds, 5-36
- posting
 - before posting checks, 10-30
 - before posting material requisitions, 6-20
 - before posting transactions, 5-37
 - checks, 10-29
 - detail or summary transactions, 3-8
 - interrupted, B-2
 - material requisitions, 1-11
 - miscellaneous debits, 1-10, 5-36
 - payments, 1-14
 - prepayments, B-2
 - purchases, 1-10, 5-36
- Prepare Checks
 - correcting, B-4
 - discounts, B-3
 - dropping invoices, 10-14
 - erasing prepared checks on file, 10-10
 - excluding invoices, 10-14
 - excluding prepared checks, 10-9
 - function, 10-9
 - including invoices, 10-14
 - one invoice, 10-9, B-4
 - prepaid invoices, 10-10
- prepayments
 - entering, B-2
 - posting, B-2
- Print Checks
 - function, 10-19
 - prenumbered forms, 10-20, 10-24
 - restarting, 10-20, 10-24
- Print Material Requisitions
 - function, 6-11
 - printing forms for each location, 6-11
- printing
 - forms
 - blank, 3-9
 - laser, 3-9
 - preprinted, 3-9
- Proceed (OK) command, 1-2
- programs
 - backing up, 3-20
- prox terms, 11-30
- Purchase Analysis Report
 - function, 8-7
 - summary history required, 8-7
- Purchase Order
 - installing, 2-2
- Purchases
 - before changing or deleting, 5-4
 - cash payment, 5-16
 - correcting line items, B-1
 - line-item entry screen, 5-8
 - posting, 5-36
 - reversing, B-2
 - Sales Tax Breakdown window, 5-15
 - temporary vendors, 5-6
 - totals, 5-14
 - viewing history, 4-13, 4-17
- purchases
 - entering, 1-9

INDEX

- posting, 1-10
- Purchases Journal
 - function, 5-21
 - when to produce, 5-21
- Purge Selected Files
 - effects of, 1-16
 - function, 9-21
- Purge Vendor Comments
 - before purging, 9-19
 - function, 9-19
 - screen, 9-19

Q

- QCxxxx table
 - description, 11-46
- QDxxxx table
 - description, 11-44
- QExxxx table
 - description, 11-44
- QHxxxx table, 11-44
- QMxxxx table
 - description, 11-46
 - screen, 11-46
- QPxxxx table
 - description, 11-44
- quarter-end maintenance
 - consequences of, 9-15, 11-14
- Quick-Entry tables
 - description, 11-46
- QXxxxx table
 - description, 11-46
- QZxxxx table, 11-46

R

- Recurring Additional Descriptions file, 1-7
- Recurring Entries
 - before copying, 12-13
 - correcting, 12-13
 - deleting, 9-21, 11-27
 - editing totals, 11-28
 - entering totals, 11-28
 - files, 1-7
 - function, 11-23

- Goto command, 11-28
- Header command, 11-28
- header screen, 11-24
- line-item entry, 11-26
- menu, 11-23
- Next trans command, 11-28
- purging, 3-16
- recurring numbers, 3-16
- returning to header screen, 11-28
- run codes, 3-16, 11-23, 11-25
- screen, 11-23, 11-27
- setting up, 3-16
- Totals command, 11-28
- recurring entries
 - run codes, 1-9
- Recurring Entries List
 - function, 12-13
 - sample, 12-13
- recurring numbers
 - entering in recurring entries, 3-16
- refunding taxes, 5-36
- regular terms, 11-30
- Reports
 - and Report Writer, 3-14
- Requisition Control file, 1-8
- Resource Manager
 - Data File Conversion function, 2-3, 2-5
 - Data File Creation function, 2-2
 - Install Applications function, 2-1, 2-3
- reversing material requisitions, 6-2
- right-click menu *See* shortcut menu, 1-27
- RMGCxxx file, 1-7
- RMTDxxx file, 1-7
- RMTHxxx file, 1-7
- run codes
 - assigning to recurring entries, 3-16, 11-23
 - defining, 1-9
 - definition, 3-16, 11-25
 - setting up, 3-16

S

- Sales Tax Breakdown window, 5-15
- sales tax calculation, 3-14
- Sales Tax Report

- function, 7-15
- sample, 7-16
- screens
 - graphical function, 1-26
 - graphical main menu, 1-24
 - navigating graphical, 1-26
 - navigating text function, 1-33
 - OSAS MDI menu, 1-25
 - text function, 1-32
 - text main menu, 1-31
- Select Payables
 - dropping from check preparation, 10-14
 - function, 10-13
 - screen, 10-13
- Serial Item file, 1-7
- setting up Accounts Payable, 3-1
 - access codes, 3-18
 - backup schedule, 3-19
 - checklist, 3-5
 - codes and IDs, 3-1
 - information to gather, 3-1
 - initial balances, 3-17
 - options and interfaces, 3-5
 - recurring entries, 3-16
 - tables, 3-10
- shortcut menu, 1-27
- sorting
 - alphabetical, 3-2
 - codes and IDs, 3-1
- starting
 - OSAS
 - in other operating systems, 1-19
 - in Windows, 1-19
- Summary History
 - deleting, 9-21
 - file, 1-8
 - function, 4-17, 4-21
 - Item Inquiry screen, 4-19
 - screen, 4-17
 - specifying whether to keep, 3-8
- Summary Invoice History Report
 - detail history required, 8-21
 - function, 8-21
 - when to produce, 8-21

T

Tables

- all companies, 3-11
- APGLxxx, 11-35
- APPLxxx, 11-36
- companies that use the same defaults, 3-12
- company-specific, 3-11
- D1099xxx, 11-37
- deleting or rearranging information, 3-10
- DFxxxx, 11-38
- DISCxxx, 11-39
- DMxxxx, 11-38
- F1099, 11-40
- function, 11-33
- individual companies, 3-11
- MRGLxxx, 11-42
- prefix and suffix information, 3-11
- QCxxxx, 11-46
- QDxxxx, 11-44
- QExxxx, 11-44
- QHxxxx, 11-44
- QMxxxx, 11-46
- QPxxxx, 11-44
- QXxxxx, 11-46
- QZxxxx, 11-46
- screen, 11-34
- setting up, 3-10
- system selection, 3-13
- terminal ID, 3-12
- use of, 11-33

Tables List

- function, 12-15
- sample, 12-15

Tax Audit Report

- detail history required, 8-19
- function, 8-19
- when to produce, 8-19

tax classes

- use of, 3-14

tax groups

- setting up, 3-14
- use of, 3-14

- tax identification number
 - incorrect, 3-14

INDEX

- Tax Location Detail file, 1-7
- Tax Location Header file, 1-7
- tax refunds, 5-36
- temporary vendors, 5-6
 - definition, B-1
- terminal
 - ID
 - tables, 3-12
- Terms Codes
 - definition, 3-13, 11-9, 11-24
 - file, 1-6
 - function, 11-29
 - screen, 11-29
- text mode
 - command line, 1-35
 - commands, 1-34
 - flags, 1-34
 - function screens, 1-32
 - main menu, 1-31
 - messages, 1-35
- toolbars, 1-29
 - function screens, 1-29
 - main menu, 1-29
- totals
 - purchases, 5-14
 - transaction, 5-4
 - Vendor Purchase History Report, 8-28
- Transaction files, 1-7
- Transactions
 - automatic batch numbers, 3-8
 - before changing or deleting, 5-4
 - duplicate numbers, 3-9
 - entering, 1-4
 - function, 5-3
 - posting detail or summary, 3-8
 - refunding taxes, 5-36
 - Sales Tax Breakdown window, 5-15
 - specifying whether totals entry is required, 3-9
 - temporary vendors, 5-6
 - totals, 5-4, 5-14
 - using batching, 3-8
- transactions
 - copying recurring entries, 5-19

V

- Vendor Activity Report
 - detail history required, 8-23
 - function, 8-23
 - sample, 8-27
 - when to produce, 8-23
- Vendor Analysis Report
 - function, 7-11
- vendor class
 - definition, 11-10
 - use of, 3-14, 11-10
- Vendor Codes screen, 11-9
- Vendor Comments
 - accessing, 3-15
 - entering, 11-16
 - file, 1-6
 - inquiry window, 4-8
 - viewing, 4-4, 4-8, 4-10
- Vendor Comments List
 - function, 12-11
- Vendor Detail List
 - function, 12-7, 12-9
 - sample, 12-7
- Vendor file
 - description, 1-6
 - setting up, 3-13
 - comments, 3-15
 - general information, 3-13
 - historical information, 3-14
 - vendor codes, 3-13
- Vendor Labels
 - function, 12-5
 - sample, 12-5
- Vendor Purchase History Report
 - function, 8-27
 - percent of total, 8-28
 - summary history required, 8-27
- Vendors
 - classes, 3-14, 11-10
 - comments, 11-16
 - function, 11-3
 - general information, 11-4
 - history information, 11-13
 - holding invoices, 3-14

- payment priorities, 3-14, 11-10
 - temporary, 5-6, B-1
 - vendor codes, 11-9
 - viewing purchase and payment history, 4-5
 - viewing records, 4-3
- Vendors and Invoices
 - function, 4-3
 - sorting invoices, 4-6
 - Vendor Comment Inquiry window, 4-8
 - viewing vendor comments, 4-8, 4-10
- Void Checks
 - effect on Bank Reconciliation, 10-33
 - effects on General Ledger, 10-33
 - function, 10-33

W

- workstation date, 1-21

Y

- year-end maintenance
 - consequences of, 9-15, 11-14

